

**SPERRY UNIVAC**  
**90/30 Data Processing**  
**System**

**Hardware and Software**  
**Summary**

This document contains the latest information available at the time of publication. However, Sperry Univac reserves the right to modify or revise its contents. To ensure that you have the most recent information, contact your local Sperry Univac representative.

Sperry Univac is a division of Sperry Rand Corporation.

AccuScan, FASTRAND, PAGEWRITER, SPERRY UNIVAC, UNISCOPE, UNISERVO, and UNIVAC are trademarks of the Sperry Rand Corporation.

## CONTENTS

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| INSTRUCTION FORMATS                                  | 1   |
| INSTRUCTION REPERTOIRE                               | 4   |
| EXTENDED MNEMONIC CODES                              | 65  |
| EDIT INSTRUCTION SETTINGS                            | 67  |
| DATA BOUNDARY ALIGNMENTS                             | 68  |
| DATA FORMATS   | 70  |
| PROGRAM STATUS WORD FORMAT                           | 74  |
| I/O STATUS TABLE CONTROL WORD<br>FORMATS (IOSTCW)    | 79  |
| I/O STATUS TABLE INTERRUPT WORD<br>FORMATS           | 82  |
| CONDITION CODE SETTINGS                              | 87  |
| STATUS BYTE FORMAT FOR READER,<br>PUNCH, AND CONSOLE | 92  |
| COMMAND CODES FOR SUBSYSTEMS                         | 93  |
| I/O CONTROL WORDS                                    | 137 |
| CHANNEL ADDRESS WORD (CAW)<br>SELECTOR CHANNEL       | 148 |
| CHANNEL COMMAND WORD (CCW)<br>SELECTOR CHANNEL       | 149 |
| BUFFER CONTROL WORD (BCW)<br>MULTIPLEXER CHANNEL     | 152 |
| IPC DEVICE ADDRESSES                                 | 156 |
| I/O CHANNEL NUMBER ASSIGNMENT                        | 157 |
| IDA DEVICE ADDRESSES                                 | 157 |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>LOW-ORDER MAIN STORAGE</b>                                 | <b>158</b> |
| <b>CHARACTER CONVERSION CODES</b>                             | <b>165</b> |
| <b>HEXADECIMAL AND DECIMAL CONVERSION</b>                     | <b>179</b> |
| <b>HEXADECIMAL ADDITION AND SUBTRACTION<br/>TABLE</b>         | <b>180</b> |
| <b>SIGN CONVENTIONS</b>                                       | <b>181</b> |
| <b>LINKAGE REGISTER CONVENTIONS</b>                           | <b>181</b> |
| <b>ASSEMBLER OPERATORS</b>                                    | <b>182</b> |
| <b>STATEMENT CONVENTIONS</b>                                  | <b>182</b> |
| <b>DATA AND STORAGE DEFINITION<br/>STATEMENT CONVENTIONS</b>  | <b>183</b> |
| <b>DEFINE CONSTANT (DC) AND DEFINE<br/>STORAGE (DS) TYPES</b> | <b>184</b> |
| <b>POWERS OF 2</b>  | <b>186</b> |
| <b>POWERS OF 16</b>   | <b>188</b> |
| <b>BASIC ASSEMBLER DIRECTIVES</b>                             | <b>189</b> |
| <b>CONDITIONAL ASSEMBLER DIRECTIVES</b>                       | <b>195</b> |
| <b>ASSEMBLER CNOP ALIGNMENT</b>                               | <b>198</b> |
| <b>CHARACTER CONVERSION CODES</b>                             | <b>199</b> |
| <b>CONTROL CHARACTER MNEMONICS</b>                            | <b>203</b> |
| <b>SUPERVISOR MACROS</b>                                      | <b>204</b> |
| <b>JOB CONTROL STATEMENTS</b>                                 | <b>226</b> |
| <b>JOB CONTROL PROCEDURE CALL STATEMENTS</b>                  | <b>238</b> |
| <b>PROCEDURE DIRECTIVES</b>                                   | <b>249</b> |
| <b>SENSE BYTE INFORMATION</b>                                 | <b>250</b> |

| Instruction Type | Source Code Instruction Format                 | Object Code Instruction Format |   |                      |    |        |    |                   |    |                  |    |                   |    |                 |    |                   |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |       |  |
|------------------|--|--------------------------------|---|----------------------|----|--------|----|-------------------|----|------------------|----|-------------------|----|-----------------|----|-------------------|--|--|--|-------|--|--|--|-------|--|
|                  |  | First Half Word                |   |                      |    |        |    |                   |    | Second Half Word |    |                   |    | Third Half Word |    |                   |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |       |  |
|                  |  | Byte 1                         |   |                      |    | Byte 2 |    |                   |    | Bytes 3 and 4    |    |                   |    | Bytes 5 and 6   |    |                   |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |       |  |
|                  |  | 0                              | 7 | 8                    | 11 | 12     | 15 | 16                | 19 | 20               | 31 | 32                | 35 | 36              | 47 |                   |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |       |  |
| RR               | [symbol] opcode $r_1, r_2$ ①                   |                                |   | REG OP 1             |    |        |    | REG OP 2          |    |                  |    |                   |    |                 |    |                   |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |       |  |
|                  |  | opcode                         |   | $r_1$                |    |        |    | $r_2$             |    |                  |    |                   |    |                 |    |                   |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |       |  |
| RX               | [symbol] opcode $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$           |                                |   | REG OP 1             |    |        |    | ADDRESS OPERAND 2 |    |                  |    |                   |    |                 |    |                   |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |       |  |
|                  |  | opcode                         |   | $r_1$                |    |        |    | $x_2$             |    |                  |    | $b_2$             |    |                 |    | $d_2$             |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |       |  |
| RS               | [symbol] opcode $r_1, r_3, d_2(b_2)$ ②         |                                |   | REG OP 1             |    |        |    | REG OP 3          |    |                  |    | ADDRESS OPERAND 2 |    |                 |    |                   |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |       |  |
|                  |  | opcode                         |   | $r_1$                |    |        |    | $r_3$             |    |                  |    | $b_2$             |    |                 |    | $d_2$             |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |       |  |
| SI               | [symbol] opcode $r_2, d_1(b_1)$ ③              |                                |   | IMMEDIATE OPERAND    |    |        |    | ADDRESS OPERAND 1 |    |                  |    |                   |    |                 |    |                   |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |       |  |
|                  |  | opcode                         |   | $i_2$                |    |        |    | $b_1$             |    |                  |    | $d_1$             |    |                 |    |                   |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |       |  |
| SS               | [symbol] opcode $d_1(l_1, b_1), d_2(b_2)$      |                                |   | LENGTH OP 1 and OP 2 |    |        |    | ADDRESS OPERAND 1 |    |                  |    | ADDRESS OPERAND 2 |    |                 |    |                   |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |       |  |
|                  |  | opcode                         |   | $l-1$                |    |        |    | $b_1$             |    |                  |    | $d_1$             |    |                 |    | $b_2$             |  |  |  | $d_2$ |  |  |  |       |  |
|                  | [symbol] opcode $d_1(l_1, b_1), d_2(l_2, b_2)$ |                                |   | LENGTH OP 1          |    |        |    | LENGTH OP 2       |    |                  |    | ADDRESS OPERAND 1 |    |                 |    | ADDRESS OPERAND 2 |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |       |  |
|                  |  | opcode                         |   | $l_1-1$              |    |        |    | $l_2-1$           |    |                  |    | $b_1$             |    |                 |    | $d_1$             |  |  |  | $b_2$ |  |  |  | $d_2$ |  |

## NOTES:

- ① The RR instruction has two other forms:

[symbol] opcode  $i_1$  for the SVC and LBR instructions, and  
[symbol] opcode  $r_1$  for the SPM instruction.

- ② The RS shift instructions are written without use of the  $r_3$  operand, in the form:

[symbol] opcode  $r_1, d_2(b_2)$

- ③ Some SI instructions, such as HIO and TIO, do not use an  $i_2$  field. They are written in the form:

[symbol] opcode  $d_1(b_1)$

## Legend for Instruction Formats

| Symbol | Meaning   |
|--------|---|
| opcode | Instruction operation code  |
| $r_1$  | Number of the register containing operand 1 or a register which is the first register of a multiregister group                        |
| $r_2$  | Number of the register containing operand 2   |
| $r_3$  | An expression representing the last register in a multiregister group, an increment, an operand address, or a control storage address |
| $x_2$  | Number of the register to be used as an index for operand 2 of an RX instruction  |
| $i_1$  | Immediate data used as operand 1 of the SVC instruction   |
| $i_2$  | Immediate data used as operand 2 of an SI instruction   |
| $l$    | Length of operands 1 and 2 as stated in source code*  |
| $l_1$  | Length of operand 1 as stated in source code*   |

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| $l_2$  | Length of operand 2 as stated in source code*            |
| $b_1$  | Base register for operand 1                              |
| $b_2$  | Base register for operand 2                              |
| $d_1$  | Displacement for operand 1                               |
| $d_2$  | Displacement for operand 2                               |
| $m_1$  | Operand 1 mask   |
| $op_1$ | Operand 1  |
| $op_2$ | Operand 2  |
| $op_3$ | Operand 3  |
| $S_1$  | Symbol used to identify operand 1 in the implicit format |
| $S_2$  | Symbol used to identify operand 2 in the implicit format |

\*This is coded as the true source code length of the operand, not the length less 1, as assembled in the object code. The assembler reduces the length by 1 when converting source code to object code.



## Instructions by Application

| Instruction                     | Mnemonic Code | Op-code | Use  | Type | Instruction Source Formats |                 | Execution Time in Microseconds |
|---------------------------------|---------------|---------|------|------|----------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|
|                                 |               |         |      |      | Explicit                   | Implicit        |                                |
| <b>Fixed-Point Instructions</b> |               |         |      |      |                            |                 |                                |
| Add (cc)                        | A             | 5A      | N    | RX   | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$       | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | 5.4                            |
| Add half word (cc)              | AH            | 4A      | N,C2 | RX   | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$       | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | 5.4                            |
| Add half word (cc)              | AH            | AA      | C1   | RX   | $r_1, d_2(b_2)$            | $r_1, s_2$      | 5.4                            |
| Add immediate (cc)              | AI            | 9A      | C2*  | SI   | $d_1(b_1), i_2$            | $s_1, i_2$      | 6.0                            |
| Add immediate (cc)              | AI            | A6      | C1   | SI   | $d_1(b_1), i_2$            | $s_1, i_2$      | 6.0                            |
| Add (cc)                        | AR            | 1A      | N,C2 | RR   | $r_1, r_2$                 | $r_1, r_2$      | Native=3.0 (360/20=3.6)        |
| Compare (cc)                    | C             | 59      | N    | RX   | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$       | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | 5.4                            |
| Compare half word (cc)          | CH            | 49      | N,C3 | RX   | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$       | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | 5.4                            |
| Compare (cc)                    | CR            | 19      | N    | RR   | $r_1, r_2$                 | $r_1, r_2$      | 3.0                            |
| Convert to binary               | CVB           | 4F      | N    | RX   | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$       | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | 36.0                           |
| Convert to decimal              | CVD           | 4E      | N    | RX   | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$       | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | 66.0+6.0s4                     |
| Divide                          | D             | 5D      | N    | RX   | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$       | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | 65.4+1.2s1+0.6rn               |
| Divide                          | DR            | 1D      | N,F  | RR   | $r_1, r_2$                 | $r_1, r_2$      | 64.8+1.2s1                     |
| Load                            | L             | 58      | N    | RX   | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$       | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | 4.8                            |



|                         |      |    |      |    |                      |                 |                        |
|-------------------------|------|----|------|----|----------------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| Load complement (cc)    | LCR  | 13 | N,F  | RR | $r_1, r_2$           | $r_1, r_2$      | 3.0                    |
| Load half word          | LH   | 48 | N,C3 | RX | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$ | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | 5.4                    |
| Load multiple           | LM   | 98 | N    | RS | $r_1, r_3, d_2(b_2)$ | $r_1, r_3, s_2$ | 3.0+1.8gr              |
| Load negative (cc)      | LNR  | 11 | N,F  | RR | $r_1, r_2$           | $r_1, r_2$      | 4.2                    |
| Load positive (cc)      | LPR  | 10 | N,F  | RR | $r_1, r_2$           | $r_1, r_2$      | 4.2                    |
| Load                    | LR   | 18 | N    | RR | $r_1, r_2$           | $r_1, r_2$      | 3.0                    |
| Load and test (cc)      | LTR  | 12 | N    | RR | $r_1, r_2$           | $r_1, r_2$      | 3.0                    |
| Multiply                | M    | 5C | N    | RX | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$ | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | 39.6+0.6s1+0.6s2+0.6rn |
| Multiply half word      | MH   | 4C | N,F  | RX | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$ | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | 24.0+0.6s1+1.8s2+0.6rn |
| Multiply                | MR   | 1C | N,F  | RR | $r_1, r_2$           | $r_1, r_2$      | 39.0+0.6s1+0.6s2+0.6rn |
| Subtract (cc)           | S    | 5B | N    | RX | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$ | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | 5.4                    |
| Subtract half word (cc) | SH   | 4B | N,C2 | RX | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$ | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | 5.4                    |
| Subtract half word (cc) | SH   | AB | C1   | RX | $r_1, d_2(b_2)$      | $r_1, s_2$      | 5.4                    |
| Shift left single (cc)  | SLA  | 8B | N,F  | RS | $r_1, d_2(b_2)$      | $r_1, s_2$      | 7.2+0.6p+0.6q          |
| Shift left double (cc)  | SLDA | 8F | N,F  | RS | $r_1, d_2(b_2)$      | $r_1, s_2$      | 7.8+1.2p+1.2q          |

## Instructions by Application (cont)

| Instruction                            | Mnemonic Code | Op-code | Use  | Type | Instruction Source Formats    |                      | Execution Time in Microseconds  |
|--|---------------|---------|------|------|-------------------------------|----------------------|---|
|  |               |         |      |      | Explicit                      | Implicit             |   |
| <b>Fixed-Point Instructions (cont)</b> |               |         |      |      |                               |                      |   |
| Supervisor load multiple (pi)          | SLM           | B8      | N    | RS   | $r_1, r_3, d_2(b_2)$          | $r_1, r_3, s_2$      | 4.2+1.8gr   |
| Subtract (cc)                          | SR            | 1B      | N,C2 | RR   | $r_1, r_2$                    | $r_1, r_2$           | Native=3.0 (360/20=3.6)   |
| Shift right single (cc)                | SRA           | 8A      | N,F  | RS   | $r_1, d_2(b_2)$               | $r_1, s_2$           | 5.4+0.6p+0.6q   |
| Shift right double (cc)                | SRDA          | 8E      | N,F  | RS   | $r_1, d_2(b_2)$               | $r_1, s_2$           | 6.0+1.2p+1.2q   |
| Supervisor store multiple (pi)         | SSTM          | B0      | N    | RS   | $r_1, r_3, d_2(b_2)$          | $r_1, r_3, s_2$      | 4.2+1.2gr   |
| Store                                  | ST            | 50      | N    | RX   | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$          | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$      | 5.4   |
| Store half word                        | STH           | 40      | N,C3 | RX   | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$          | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$      | 4.8   |
| Store multiple                         | STM           | 90      | N    | RS   | $r_1, r_3, d_2(b_2)$          | $r_1, r_3, s_2$      | 4.2+1.2gr   |
| <b>Decimal Instructions</b>            |               |         |      |      |                               |                      |   |
| Add decimal (cc)                       | AP            | FA      | N,C3 | SS   | $d_1(l_1, b_1) d_2(l_2, b_2)$ | $s_1(l_1), s_2(l_2)$ | 36.6+0.75n <sub>1</sub> +0.375n <sub>2</sub> +6.0t <sub>1</sub> +3.0s <sub>5</sub>  |
| Compare decimal (cc)                   | CP            | F9      | N,C3 | SS   | $d_1(l_1, b_1) d_2(l_2, b_2)$ | $s_1(l_1), s_2(l_2)$ | 31.8+0.375n <sub>1</sub> +0.375n <sub>2</sub> +2.4s                                 |
| Divide decimal (cc)                    | DP            | FD      | N,C3 | SS   | $d_1(l_1, b_1) d_2(l_2, b_2)$ | $s_1(l_1), s_2(l_2)$ | 37.8+0.75n <sub>1</sub> +6.375n <sub>2</sub> +24.6(n <sub>1</sub> -n <sub>2</sub> ) |
| Multiply decimal (cc)                  | MP            | FC      | N,C3 | SS   | $d_1(l_1, b_1) d_2(l_2, b_2)$ | $s_1(l_1), s_2(l_2)$ | 36.4+0.75n <sub>1</sub> +14.4(n <sub>1</sub> -n <sub>2</sub> )+0.375n <sub>2</sub>  |
| Move with offset                       | MVO           | F1      | N,C3 | SS   | $d_1(l_1, b_1) d_2(l_2, b_2)$ | $s_1(l_1), s_2(l_2)$ | 10.2+1.2n <sub>1</sub> +1.2n <sub>2</sub>   |

|                       |      |    |      |    |                              |                      |                                 |
|-----------------------|------|----|------|----|------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| Pack                  | PACK | F2 | N,C3 | SS | $d_1(l_1, b_1)d_2(l_2, b_2)$ | $s_1(l_1), s_2(l_2)$ | $12.0+1.2(n1-1)+1.2(n2-1)$      |
| Subtract decimal (cc) | SP   | FB | N,C3 | SS | $d_1(l_1, b_1)d_2(l_2, b_2)$ | $s_1(l_1), s_2(l_2)$ | $36.6+0.75n1+0.375n2+6t1+3.0s6$ |
| Unpack                | UNPK | F3 | N,C3 | SS | $d_1(l_1, b_1)d_2(l_2, b_2)$ | $s_1(l_1), s_2(l_2)$ | $12.0+1.2(n1-1)+1.2(n2-1)$      |
| Zero and add (cc)     | ZAP  | F8 | N,C3 | SS | $d_1(l_1, b_1)d_2(l_2, b_2)$ | $s_1(l_1), s_2(l_2)$ | $16.2+1.8n7+1.2n8+1.8t2(n2-n1)$ |

### Floating-Point Instructions

|                                     |     |    |     |    |                      |                 |                                |
|-------------------------------------|-----|----|-----|----|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| Add normalized, long format (cc)    | AD  | 6A | N,F | RX | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$ | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | $19.2+1.2ce+1.2pr+1.2t1+1.2rp$ |
| Add normalized, long format (cc)    | ADR | 2A | N,F | RR | $r_1, r_2$           | $r_1, r_2$      | $16.2+1.2ce+1.2pr+1.2t1+1.2rp$ |
| Add normalized, short format (cc)   | AE  | 7A | N,F | RX | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$ | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | $16.8+1.2ce+1.2pr+1.2t1+1.2rp$ |
| Add normalized, short format (cc)   | AER | 3A | N,F | RR | $r_1, r_2$           | $r_1, r_2$      | $14.4+1.2ce+1.2pr+1.2t1+1.2rp$ |
| Add unnormalized, short format (cc) | AU  | 7E | N,F | RX | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$ | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | $16.8+1.2ce+0.6rp$             |
| Add unnormalized, short format (cc) | AUR | 3E | N,F | RR | $r_1, r_2$           | $r_1, r_2$      | $14.4+1.2ce+0.6rp$             |
| Add unnormalized, long format (cc)  | AW  | 6E | N,F | RX | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$ | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | $19.2+1.2ce+0.6rp$             |
| Add unnormalized, long format (cc)  | AWR | 2E | N,F | RR | $r_1, r_2$           | $r_1, r_2$      | $16.2+1.2ce+0.6rp$             |
| Compare, long format (cc)           | CD  | 69 | N,F | RX | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$ | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | $21.6+1.2ce$                   |
| Compare, long format (cc)           | CDR | 29 | N,F | RR | $r_1, r_2$           | $r_1, r_2$      | $18.0+1.2ce$                   |
| Compare, short format (cc)          | CE  | 79 | N,F | RX | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$ | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | $18.0+1.2ce$                   |
| Compare, short format (cc)          | CER | 39 | N,F | RR | $r_1, r_2$           | $r_1, r_2$      | $15.6+1.2ce$                   |

## Instructions by Application (cont)

| Instruction                               | Mnemonic Code | Op-code | Use | Type | Instruction Source Formats |                 | Execution Time in Microseconds             |
|---|---------------|---------|-----|------|----------------------------|-----------------|--|
|   |               |         |     |      | Explicit                   | Implicit        |  |
| <b>Floating-Point Instructions (cont)</b> |               |         |     |      |                            |                 |  |
| Divide, long format                       | DD            | 6D      | N,F | RX   | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$       | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | $208.2 + 0.6p_1 + 0.6p_2 + 15.0pn + 0.6rn$ |
| Divide, long format                       | DDR           | 2D      | N,F | RR   | $r_1, r_2$                 | $r_1, r_2$      | $205.2 + 0.6p_1 + 0.6p_2 + 15.0pn + 0.6rn$ |
| Divide, short format                      | DE            | 7D      | N,F | RX   | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$       | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | $47.4 + 0.6p_1 + 0.6p_2 + 15.0pn + 0.6rn$  |
| Divide, short format                      | DER           | 3D      | N,F | RR   | $r_1, r_2$                 | $r_1, r_2$      | $45.0 + 0.6p_1 + 0.6p_2 + 6.6pn + 0.6rn$   |
| Halve, long format                        | HDR           | 24      | N,F | RR   | $r_1, r_2$                 | $r_1, r_2$      | $7.8 + 1.2pr + .6pn + 0.6(s_2)$            |
| Halve, short format                       | HER           | 34      | N,F | RR   | $r_1, r_2$                 | $r_1, r_2$      | $7.2 + 1.2pr + 0.6pn$                      |
| Load complement, long format (cc)         | LCDR          | 23      | N,F | RR   | $r_1, r_2$                 | $r_1, r_2$      | 4.8  |
| Load complement, short format (cc)        | LCER          | 33      | N,F | RR   | $r_1, r_2$                 | $r_1, r_2$      | 4.2  |
| Load, long format                         | LD            | 68      | N,F | RX   | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$       | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | 6.6  |
| Load, long format                         | LDR           | 28      | N,F | RR   | $r_1, r_2$                 | $r_1, r_2$      | 4.2  |
| Load, short format                        | LE            | 78      | N,F | RX   | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$       | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | 5.4  |
| Load, short format                        | LER           | 38      | N,F | RR   | $r_1, r_2$                 | $r_1, r_2$      | 3.6  |
| Load negative, long format (cc)           | LNDR          | 21      | N,F | RR   | $r_1, r_2$                 | $r_1, r_2$      | 4.2  |
| Load negative, short format (cc)          | LNER          | 31      | N,F | RR   | $r_1, r_2$                 | $r_1, r_2$      | 3.6  |

|  |      |    |     |    |                      |                 |                                 |
|--|------|----|-----|----|----------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| Load positive, long format (cc)        | LPDR | 20 | N,F | RR | $r_1, r_2$           | $r_1, r_2$      | 4.2                             |
| Load positive, short format (cc)       | LPER | 30 | N,F | RR | $r_1, r_2$           | $r_1, r_2$      | 3.6                             |
| Load and test, long format (cc)        | LTDR | 22 | N,F | RR | $r_1, r_2$           | $r_1, r_2$      | 4.8                             |
| Load and test, short format (cc)       | LTER | 32 | N,F | RR | $r_1, r_2$           | $r_1, r_2$      | 4.2                             |
| Multiply, long format                  | MD   | 6C | N,F | RX | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$ | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | $118.2+0.6p1+0.6p2+1.2pn+0.6rn$ |
| Multiply, long format                  | MDR  | 2C | N,F | RR | $r_1, r_2$           | $r_1, r_2$      | $115.2+0.6p1+0.6p2+1.2pn+0.6rn$ |
| Multiply, short format                 | ME   | 7C | N,F | RX | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$ | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | $41.4+0.6p1+0.6p2+0.6pn+0.6rn$  |
| Multiply, short format                 | MER  | 3C | N,F | RR | $r_1, r_2$           | $r_1, r_2$      | $39.0+0.6p1+0.6p2+0.6pn+0.6rn$  |
| Subtract normalized, long format (cc)  | SD   | 6B | N,F | RX | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$ | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | $19.2+1.2ce+1.2pr+1.2t1+1.2rp$  |
| Subtract normalized, long format (cc)  | SDR  | 2B | N,F | RR | $r_1, r_2$           | $r_1, r_2$      | $16.2+1.2ce+1.2pr+1.2t1+1.2rp$  |
| Subtract normalized, short format (cc) | SE   | 7B | N,F | RX | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$ | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | $16.8+1.2ce+1.2pr+1.2t1+1.2rp$  |
| Subtract normalized, short format (cc) | SER  | 3B | N,F | RR | $r_1, r_2$           | $r_1, r_2$      | $14.4+1.2ce+1.2pr+1.2t1+1.2rp$  |
| Store, long format                     | STD  | 60 | N,F | RX | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$ | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | 7.2                             |
| Store, short format                    | STE  | 70 | N,F | RX | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$ | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | 6.0                             |

## Instructions by Application (cont)

| Instruction                               | Mnemonic Code | Op-code | Use  | Type | Instruction Source Formats   |                    | Execution Time in Microseconds |
|---|---------------|---------|------|------|------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|
|   |               |         |      |      | Explicit                     | Implicit           |                                |
| <b>Floating-Point Instructions (cont)</b> |               |         |      |      |                              |                    |                                |
| Subtract unnormalized, short format (cc)  | SU            | 7F      | N,F  | RX   | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$         | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$    | $16.8 + 1.2ce - 0.6a$          |
| Subtract unnormalized, short format (cc)  | SUR           | 3F      | N,F  | RR   | $r_1, r_2$                   | $r_1, r_2$         | $14.4 + 1.2ce - 0.6a$          |
| Subtract unnormalized, long format (cc)   | SW            | 6F      | N,F  | RX   | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$         | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$    | $19.2 + 1.2ce - 0.6a$          |
| Subtract unnormalized, long format (cc)   | SWR           | 2F      | N,F  | RR   | $r_1, r_2$                   | $r_1, r_2$         | $16.2 + 1.2ce + 0.6rp$         |
| <b>Logical Instructions</b>               |               |         |      |      |                              |                    |                                |
| Add logical (cc)                          | AL            | 5E      | N,F  | RX   | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$         | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$    | 5.4                            |
| Add logical (cc)                          | ALR           | 1E      | C1,F | RR   | $r_1, r_2$                   | $r_1, r_2$         | 3.0                            |
| Compare logical (cc)                      | CL            | 55      | N    | RX   | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$         | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$    | 5.4                            |
| Compare logical (cc)                      | CLC           | D5      | N,C3 | SS   | $d_1(l, b_1), d_2(b_2)^{**}$ | $s_1(l), s_2^{**}$ | $9.6 + 1.2b$                   |
| Compare logical (cc)                      | CLI           | 95      | N,C3 | SI   | $d_1(b_1), i_2$              | $s_1, i_2$         | 4.8                            |

|                      |      |    |      |    |                           |                 |                                 |
|----------------------|------|----|------|----|---------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| Compare logical (cc) | CLR  | 15 | N    | RR | $r_1, r_2$                | $r_1, r_2$      | 3.0                             |
| Edit (cc)            | ED   | DE | N,C3 | SS | $d_1(l_1, b_1), d_2(b_2)$ | $s_1(l_1), s_2$ | $9.0+3.0n+0.6n^3+3.0n^4+0.6n^6$ |
| Edit and mark (cc)   | EDMK | DF | N,F  | SS | $d_1(l_1, b_1), d_2(b_2)$ | $s_1(l_1), s_2$ | $9.0+3.0n+1.2n^3+3.0n^4+1.2n^6$ |
| Insert character     | IC   | 43 | N    | RX | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$      | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | 4.2                             |
| Load address         | LA   | 41 | N    | RX | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$      | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | 4.2                             |
| Move                 | MVC  | D2 | N,C3 | SS | $d_1(l, b_1), d_2(b_2)$   | $s_1(l), s_2$   | $7.6+0.6n+0.6t^4(n-1)$          |
| Move                 | MVI  | 92 | N,C3 | SI | $d_1(b_1), i_2$           | $s_1, i_2$      | 4.8                             |
| Move numerics        | MVN  | D1 | N,C3 | SS | $d_1(l_1, b_1), d_2(b_2)$ | $s_1(l), s_2$   | $10.2+2.1n$                     |
| Move zones           | MVZ  | D3 | N,C2 | SS | $d_1(l, b_1), d_2(b_2)$   | $s_1(l), s_2$   | $10.2+2.1n$                     |
| AND (cc)             | N    | 54 | N    | RX | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$      | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | 5.4                             |
| AND (cc)             | NC   | D4 | N,C1 | SS | $d_1(l, b_1), d_2(b_2)$   | $s_1(l), s_2$   | $10.2+1.5n^{**}$                |
| AND (cc)             | NI   | 94 | N,C3 | SI | $d_1(b_1), i_2$           | $s_1, i_2$      | 6.0                             |
| AND (cc)             | NR   | 14 | N    | RR | $r_1, r_2$                | $r_1, r_2$      | 3.0                             |
| OR (cc)              | O    | 56 | N    | RX | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$      | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | 5.4                             |
| OR (cc)              | OC   | D6 | N,C1 | SS | $d_1(l, b_1), d_2(b_2)$   | $s_1(l), s_2$   | $10.2+1.5n$                     |
| OR (cc)              | OI   | 96 | N,C3 | SI | $d_1(b_1), i_2$           | $s_1, i_2$      | 6.0                             |
| OR (cc)              | OR   | 16 | N    | RR | $r_1, r_2$                | $r_1, r_2$      | 3.0                             |

## Instructions by Application (cont)

| Instruction                        | Mnemonic Code | Op-code | Use  | Type | Instruction Source Formats   |                 | Execution Time in Microseconds |
|------------------------------------|---------------|---------|------|------|------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|
|                                    |               |         |      |      | Explicit                     | Implicit        |                                |
| <b>Logical Instructions (cont)</b> |               |         |      |      |                              |                 |                                |
| Subtract logical (cc)              | SL            | 5F      | N,F  | RX   | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$         | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | 5.4                            |
| Shift left double logical          | SLDL          | 8D      | N,F  | RS   | $r_1, d_2(b_2)$              | $r_1, s_2$      | $4.8+1.2p+1.2q$                |
| Shift left single logical          | SLL           | 89      | N    | RS   | $r_1, d_2(b_2)$              | $r_1, s_2$      | $5.4+0.6p+0.6q$                |
| Subtract logical (cc)              | SLR           | 1F      | N,F  | RR   | $r_1, r_2$                   | $r_1, r_2$      | 3.0                            |
| Shift right double logical (cc)    | SRDL          | 8C      | N,F  | RS   | $r_1, d_2(b_2)$              | $r_1, s_2$      | $4.8+1.2p+1.2q$                |
| Shift right single logical (cc)    | SRL           | 88      | N    | RS   | $r_1, d_2(b_2)$              | $r_1, s_2$      | $5.4+0.6p+0.6q$                |
| Store character                    | STC           | 42      | N    | RX   | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$         | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | 4.8                            |
| Test under mask (cc)               | TM            | 91      | N,C3 | SI   | $d_1(b_1), i_2$              | $s_1, i_2$      | 6.0                            |
| Translate                          | TR            | DC      | N,C3 | SS   | $d_1(l, b_1), d_2(b_2)$      | $s_1(l), s_2$   | $7.2+2.4n$                     |
| Translate and test (cc)            | TRT           | DD      | N    | SS   | $d_1(l, b_1), d_2(l_2, b_2)$ | $s_1(l), s_2$   | $8.4+1.8b$                     |
| Exclusive OR (cc)                  | X             | 57      | N    | RX   | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$         | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | 5.4                            |
| Exclusive OR (cc)                  | XC            | D7      | N    | SS   | $d_1(l, b_1), d_2(b_2)$      | $s_1(l), s_2$   | $10.2+1.5n$                    |
| Exclusive OR (cc)                  | XI            | 97      | N    | SI   | $d_1(b_1), i_2$              | $s_1, i_2$      | 6.0                            |
| Exclusive OR (cc)                  | XR            | 17      | N    | RR   | $r_1, r_2$                   | $r_1, r_2$      | 3.0                            |



### Branching Instructions

|                              |      |    |      |    |                      |                 |                   |
|------------------------------|------|----|------|----|----------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| Branch and link              | BAL  | 45 | N,C1 | RX | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$ | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | 6.0               |
| Branch and link              | BALR | 05 | N    | RR | $r_1, r_2$           | $r_1, r_2$      | 3.6+0.6s          |
| Branch and store             | BAS  | 4D | C2   | RX | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$ | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | 5.4               |
| Branch and store             | BASR | 0D | C2   | RR | $r_2, r_2$           | $r_1, r_2$      | 3.0+0.6s          |
| Branch on condition (em)     | BC   | 47 | N,C3 | RX | $m_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$ | $m_1, s_2(x_2)$ | 3.6               |
| Branch on condition (em)     | BCR  | 07 | N,C2 | RR | $m_1, r_2$           | $m_1, r_2$      | 3.0               |
| Branch on count              | BCT  | 46 | N    | RX | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$ | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | 4.2               |
| Branch on count              | BCTR | 06 | N    | RR | $r_1, r_2$           | $r_1, r_2$      | 3.6               |
| Branch on index high         | BXH  | 86 | N,F  | RS | $r_1, r_3, d_2(b_2)$ | $r_1, r_3, s_2$ | 7.2-1.2s3         |
| Branch on index low or equal | BXLE | 87 | N,F  | RS | $r_1, r_3, d_2(b_2)$ | $r_1, r_3, s_2$ | 7.2-1.2s3         |
| Execute                      | EX   | 44 | N    | RX | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$ | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$ | 3.6+0.6r+0.6nrr+e |

### Status Switching Instructions

|                                  |      |    |       |    |                      |                 |                 |
|----------------------------------|------|----|-------|----|----------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Halt and proceed (pi)            | HPR  | 99 | N,C2* | SI | $d_1(b_1), i_2$      | $s_1, i_2$      | 3.6             |
| Insert storage key (pi)          | ISK  | 09 | N,F   | RR | $r_1, r_2$           | $r_1, r_2$      | 4.2             |
| Load control storage (pi)        | LCS  | B1 | N     | RS | $r_1, r_3, d_2(b_2)$ | $r_1, r_3, s_2$ | 5.4+24.0w+4.8s8 |
| Load program status word (pi,cc) | LPSW | 82 | N     | SI | $d_1(b_1), i_2$      | $s_1, i_2$      | 11.4            |

## Instructions by Application (cont)

| Instruction                                 | Mnemonic Code | Op-code | Use | Type | Instruction Source Formats |            | Execution Time in Microseconds |     |
|---|---------------|---------|-----|------|----------------------------|------------|--------------------------------|-----|
|   |               |         |     |      | Explicit                   | Implicit   |                                |     |
| <b>Status Switching Instructions (cont)</b> |               |         |     |      |                            |            |                                |     |
| Set program mask (cc)                       | SPM           | 04      | N   | RR   | $r_1$                      | $r_1$      | 3.0                            |     |
| Set storage key (pi)                        | SSK           | 08      | N,F | RR   | $r_1, r_2$                 | $r_1, r_2$ | 4.2                            |     |
| Set system mask (pi)                        | SSM           | 80      | N   | SI   | $d_1(b_1)$                 | $s_1$      | 4.8                            |     |
| Supervisor call                             | SVC           | 0A      | N   | RR   | $i_1$                      | $i_1$      | 15.0                           |     |
| Test and set (cc)                           | TS            | 93      | N,F | SI   | $d_1(b_1)$                 | $s_1$      | 6.0                            |     |
| <b>Input/Output Instructions</b>            |               |         |     |      |                            |            |                                |     |
| Start I/O (pi,cc)                           | SIO           | 9C      | N   | SI   | $d_1(b_1)$                 | $s_1$      | IPC paper peripheral           |     |
|   |               |         |     |      |                            |            | Min                            | Max |
|   |               |         |     |      |                            |            | 15                             | 59  |
|   |               |         |     |      |                            |            | IPC communication              |     |
| 15.6  |               |         |     |      |                            |            |                                |     |
| IDA   |               |         |     |      |                            |            |                                |     |
| Min   | Max           |         |     |      |                            |            |                                |     |
| 10.2  | 12.6          |         |     |      |                            |            |                                |     |

|                                   |      |    |       |    |                 |               |             |      |
|-----------------------------------|------|----|-------|----|-----------------|---------------|-------------|------|
|                                   |      |    |       |    |                 |               | Selector    |      |
|                                   |      |    |       |    |                 |               | Min         | Max  |
|                                   |      |    |       |    |                 |               | 25.2        | 26.4 |
|                                   |      |    |       |    |                 |               | Multiplexer |      |
|                                   |      |    |       |    |                 |               | Min         | Max  |
|                                   |      |    |       |    |                 |               | 16.8        | 18.6 |
| <b>Diagnostic Instructions</b>    |      |    |       |    |                 |               |             |      |
| Diagnose (pi)†                    | DIAG | 83 | N,C2* | St | $d_1(b_1), i_2$ | $s_1, i_2$    | $i_2=00$    | 22.8 |
|                                   |      |    |       |    |                 |               | $i_2=01$    | 42.0 |
|                                   |      |    |       |    |                 |               | $i_2=02$    | 48.0 |
| Soft-scope forward scan (pi)†     | SSFS | A2 | N     | RS | (bit pattern)   | (bit pattern) | 7.2††       |      |
| Soft-scope reverse scan (pi)†     | SSRS | A3 | N     | RS | (bit pattern)   | (bit pattern) | 7.2††       |      |
| <b>Interval Timer Instruction</b> |      |    |       |    |                 |               |             |      |
| Service timer register (pi)       | STR  | 03 | N     | RR | $r_1, r_2$      | $r_1, r_2$    | 6.0+0.6t3   |      |

## LEGEND:

|    |   |  |
|----|---|--|
| cc | = | condition code   |
| pi | = | privileged instruction                                       |
| em | = | extended mnemonics   |
| C1 | = | instructions used only in 9200/9300 compatibility mode       |
| C2 | = | instructions used only in 360/20 compatibility mode          |
| C3 | = | instructions used in 9200/9300 or 360/20 compatibility modes |
| F  | = | instructions added as features                               |
| N  | = | instructions used in 90/30 native mode                       |

## NOTES:

\*Operation exception.

\*\*1 specification in operand 1 specifies length of both operands.

\*\*\*Five cycles per half word: 3.0 microseconds per half word.

†These instructions are not resident at all times.

††This execution time is variable.

### Legend for Instruction Execution Time

| Symbol | Description  |
|--------|--|
| a      | 1 if overflow adjustment is necessary; otherwise 0                 |
| b      | Number of first operand bytes processed                            |
| ce     | Number of digit shifts required to equalize the characteristics    |
| d1     | Number of zero addresses in switch list                            |
| d2     | 1 if initial r odd general register has nonzero value; otherwise 0 |
| d3     | 1 if sentinel found; otherwise 0                                   |
| d4     | Number of task control blocks scrutinized                          |
| d5     | Number of linked task control blocks scrutinized                   |
| d6     | 1 when exclusive search is specified; otherwise 0                  |
| d7     | 1 when match is found; otherwise, 0                                |

## Legend for Instruction Execution Time (cont)

| Symbol | Description  |
|--------|--|
| d8     | Number of control blocks with absolute wait bits set                           |
| d9     | Number of control blocks with wait bits set and ICOR bit clear                 |
| d10    | 1 if ICOR = 1; otherwise 0   |
| d11    | 1 if ICOR = 0 and no wait bits set; otherwise 0                                |
| e      | Execution time of subject instruction  |
| gr     | Number of general registers loaded or stored                                   |
| n      | Number of bytes in first operand (for instructions with a single field length) |
| n1     | Number of operand 1 bytes  |
| n2     | Number of operand 2 bytes  |
| n3     | Number of field separator characters in pattern                                |

|     |   |
|-----|---|
| n4  | Number of digit select or significance starter characters in pattern                                  |
| n6  | Number of significant digits detected when significance indicator is not set before digit is examined |
| n7  | Lowest number of bytes specified by L1 or L2  |
| n8  | 0 if $L1 \leq L2$ (number of bytes in L1 exceeds L2)  |
| nrr | 1 if subject instruction of execute instruction is not RR type; otherwise 0                           |
| p   | Number of 4-place shifts  |
| p1  | Number of digit shifts required to prenormalize operand 1   |
| p2  | Number of digit shifts required to prenormalize operand 2   |
| pn  | 1 if the result requires post-normalization; otherwise 0  |
| pr  | Number of digit shifts required for post-normalized result  |
| q   | Number of 1-place shifts  |

## Legend for Instruction Execution Time (cont)

| Symbol | Description  |
|--------|--|
| r      | 1 if r1 $\neq$ 0; otherwise 0  |
| rn     | 1 if result (product or quotient) is negative; otherwise 0               |
| rp     | 1 if recomplementing without post-normalization is required; otherwise 0 |
| s      | 1 if branch is successful; otherwise 0                                   |
| s1     | 1 if sign of op1 is negative; otherwise 0                                |
| s2     | 1 if sign of op2 is negative; otherwise 0                                |
| s3     | 1 if sum of first and third operand equal to comparand; otherwise 0      |
| s4     | 1 if result is greater than one word (8 decimal digits); otherwise 0     |
| s5     | 1 if signs of op1 and op2 are the same; otherwise 0                      |
| s6     | 1 if signs of op1 and op2 are different; otherwise 0                     |



|    |  |
|----|--|
| s8 | 1 if sentinel detected; otherwise 0                            |
| t1 | 1 if result is recomplemented; otherwise 0                     |
| t2 | 1 if $n2 > n1$ ; otherwise 0                                   |
| t3 | 1 if timer stored; otherwise 0                                 |
| t4 | 1 if one operand address is even and other is odd; otherwise 0 |
| w  | Number of control storage words loaded                         |
| w1 | Number of channel status words                                 |
| y  | 0 for byte count = 0   |
| y1 | 1 for byte count $\neq$ 0                                      |
| z  | Number of half words in sum                                    |

## Instructions by Mnemonic Code

| Mnemonic | Instruction Name        | Machine Code | Byte Length | Source Code Format             |                      |
|----------|-------------------------|--------------|-------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|
|          |                         |              |             | Explicit                       | Implicit             |
| A        | Add                     | 5A           | 4           | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)^*$         | $r_1, s_2(x_2)^*$    |
| AD       | Add Normalized, Long    | 6A           | 4           | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)^{**}$      | $r_1, s_2(x_2)^{**}$ |
| ADR      | Add Normalized, Long    | 2A           | 2           | $r_1, r_2$                     | $r_1, r_2$           |
| AE       | Add Normalized, Short   | 7A           | 4           | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)^*$         | $r_1, s_2(x_2)^*$    |
| AER      | Add Normalized, Short   | 3A           | 2           | $r_1, r_2$                     | $r_1, r_2$           |
| AH       | Add Half Word           | 4A           | 4           | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$           | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$      |
| AI       | Add Immediate           | 9A           | 4           | $d_1(b_1), i_2$                | $s_1, i_2$           |
| AL       | Add Logical             | 5E           | 4           | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)^*$         | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$      |
| ALR      | Add Logical             | 1E           | 2           | $r_1, r$                       | $r_1, r_2$           |
| AP       | Add Decimal             | FA           | 6           | $d_1(l_1, b_1), d_2(l_2, b_2)$ | $s_1(l_1), s_2(l_2)$ |
| AR       | Add                     | 1A           | 2           | $r_1, r_2$                     | $r_1, r_2$           |
| AU       | Add Unnormalized, Short | 7E           | 4           | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)^*$         | $r_1, s_2(x_2)^*$    |

|      |                              |    |   |                           |                      |
|------|------------------------------|----|---|---------------------------|----------------------|
| AUR  | Add Unnormalized, Short      | 3E | 2 | $r_1, r_2$                | $r_1, r_2$           |
| AW   | Add Unnormalized, Long       | 6E | 4 | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)^{**}$ | $r_1, s_2(x_2)^{**}$ |
| AWR  | Add Unnormalized, Long       | 2E | 2 | $r_1, r_2$                | $r_1, r_2$           |
| BAL  | Branch and Link              | 45 | 4 | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$      | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$      |
| BALR | Branch and Link              | 05 | 2 | $r_1, r_2$                | $r_1, r_2$           |
| BAS  | Branch and Store             | 4D | 4 | { compatibility }         |                      |
| BASR | Branch and Store             | 0D | 2 |                           | { mode only }        |
| BC   | Branch on Condition          | 47 | 4 | $i, d_2(x_2, b_2)$        | $i, s_2(x_2)$        |
| BCR  | Branch on Condition          | 07 | 2 | $i, r_2$                  | $i, r_2$             |
| BCT  | Branch on Count              | 46 | 4 | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$      | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$      |
| BCTR | Branch on Count              | 06 | 2 | $r_1, r_2$                | $r_1, r_2$           |
| BXH  | Branch on Index High         | 86 | 4 | $r_1, r_3, d_2(b_2)$      | $r_1, r_3, s_2$      |
| BXLE | Branch on Index Low or Equal | 87 | 4 | $r_1, r_3, d_2(b_2)$      | $r_1, r_3, s_2$      |
| C    | Compare Algebraic            | 59 | 4 | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)^*$    | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$      |
| CD   | Compare, Long                | 69 | 4 | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)^{**}$ | $r_1, s_2(x_2)^{**}$ |
| CDR  | Compare, Long                | 29 | 2 | $r_1, r_2$                | $r_1, r_2$           |
| CE   | Compare, Short               | 79 | 4 | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)^*$    | $r_1, s_2(x_2)^*$    |

## Instructions by Mnemonic Code (cont)

| Mnemonic | Instruction Name          | Machine Code | Byte Length | Source Code Format             |                      |
|----------|---------------------------|--------------|-------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|
|          |                           |              |             | Explicit                       | Implicit             |
| CER      | Compare, Short            | 39           | 2           | $r_1, r_2$                     | $r_1, r_2$           |
| CH       | Compare Half Word         | 49           | 4           | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$           | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$      |
| CL       | Compare Logical           | 55           | 4           | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)^*$         | $r_1, s_2(x_2)^*$    |
| CLC      | Compare Logical           | D5           | 6           | $d_1(l, b_1), d_2(b_2)$        | $s_1(l), s_2$        |
| CLI      | Compare Logical Immediate | 95           | 4           | $d_1(b_1), i_2$                | $s_1, i_2$           |
| CLR      | Compare Logical           | 15           | 2           | $r_1, r_2$                     | $r_1, r_2$           |
| CP       | Compare Decimal           | F9           | 6           | $d_1(l_1, b_1), d_2(l_2, b_2)$ | $s_1(l_1), s_2(l_2)$ |
| CR       | Compare Algebraic         | 19           | 2           | $r_1, r_2$                     | $r_1, r_2$           |
| CVB      | Convert to Binary         | 4F           | 4           | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$           | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$      |
| CVD      | Convert to Decimal        | 4E           | 4           | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$           | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$      |
| D        | Divide                    | 5D           | 4           | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)^*$         | $r_1, s_2(x_2)^*$    |
| DD       | Divide, Long              | 6D           | 4           | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)^{**}$      | $r_1, s_2(x_2)^{**}$ |
| DDR      | Divide, Long              | 2D           | 2           | $r_1, r_2$                     | $r_1, r_2$           |

|      |                        |    |   |                                |                      |
|------|------------------------|----|---|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| DE   | Divide, Short          | 7D | 4 | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)^*$         | $r_1, s_2(x_2)^*$    |
| DER  | Divide, Short          | 3D | 2 | $r_1, r_2$                     | $r_1, r_2$           |
| DP   | Divide Decimal         | FD | 6 | $d_1(l_1, b_1), d_2(l_2, b_2)$ | $s_1(l_1), s_2(l_2)$ |
| DR   | Divide                 | 1D | 2 | $r_1, r_2$                     | $r_1, r_2$           |
| ED   | Edit                   | DE | 6 | $d_1(l, b_1), d_2(b_2)$        | $s_1(l), s_2$        |
| EDMK | Edit and Mark          | DF | 6 | $d_1(l, b_1), d_2(b_2)$        | $s_1(l), s_2$        |
| EX   | Execute                | 44 | 4 | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$           | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$      |
| HDR  | Halve, Long            | 24 | 2 | $r_1, r_2$                     | $r_1, r_2$           |
| HER  | Halve, Short           | 34 | 2 | $r_1, r_2$                     | $r_1, r_2$           |
| HPR  | Halt and Proceed       | 99 | 4 | (Privileged)                   | (Privileged)         |
| IC   | Insert Character       | 43 | 4 | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$           | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$      |
| ISK  | Insert Storage Key     | 09 | 2 | (Privileged)                   | (Privileged)         |
| L    | Load                   | 58 | 4 | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)^*$         | $r_1, s_2(x_2)^*$    |
| LA   | Load Address           | 41 | 4 | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$           | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$      |
| LCDR | Load Complement, Long  | 23 | 2 | $r_1, r_2$                     | $r_1, r_2$           |
| LCER | Load Complement, Short | 33 | 2 | $r_1, r_2$                     | $r_1, r_2$           |
| LCR  | Load Complement        | 13 | 2 | $r_1, r_2$                     | $r_1, r_2$           |

## Instructions by Mnemonic Code (cont)

| Mnemonic | Instruction Name     | Machine Code | Byte Length | Source Code Format        |                      |
|----------|----------------------|--------------|-------------|---------------------------|----------------------|
|          |                      |              |             | Explicit                  | Implicit             |
| LCS      | Load Control Storage | B1           | 4           | (Privileged)              | (Privileged)         |
| LD       | Load, Long           | 68           | 4           | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)^{**}$ | $r_1, s_2(x_2)^{**}$ |
| LDR      | Load, Long           | 28           | 2           | $r_1, r_2$                | $r_1, r_2$           |
| LE       | Load, Short          | 78           | 4           | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)^*$    | $r_1, s_2(x_2)^*$    |
| LER      | Load, Short          | 38           | 2           | $r_1, r_2$                | $r_1, r_2$           |
| LH       | Load Half Word       | 48           | 4           | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$      | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$      |
| LM       | Load Multiple        | 98           | 4           | $r_1, r_3, d_2(b_2)^*$    | $r_1, r_3, s_2^*$    |
| LNDR     | Load Negative, Long  | 21           | 2           | $r_1, r_2$                | $r_1, r_2$           |
| LNER     | Load Negative, Short | 31           | 2           | $r_1, r_2$                | $r_1, r_2$           |
| LNR      | Load Negative        | 11           | 2           | $r_1, r_2$                | $r_1, r_2$           |
| LPDR     | Load Positive, Long  | 20           | 2           | $r_1, r_2$                | $r_1, r_2$           |
| LPER     | Load Positive, Short | 30           | 2           | $r_1, r_2$                | $r_1, r_2$           |
| LPR      | Load Positive        | 10           | 2           | $r_1, r_2$                | $r_1, r_2$           |

|      |                          |    |   |                                |                      |
|------|--------------------------|----|---|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| LPSW | Load Program Status Word | 82 | 4 | (Privileged)                   | (Privileged)         |
| LR   | Load                     | 18 | 2 | $r_1, r_2$                     | $r_1, r_2$           |
| LTDR | Load and Test, Long      | 22 | 2 | $r_1, r_2$                     | $r_1, r_2$           |
| LTER | Load and Test, Short     | 32 | 2 | $r_1, r_2$                     | $r_1, r_2$           |
| LTR  | Load and Test            | 12 | 2 | $r_1, r_2$                     | $r_1, r_2$           |
| M    | Multiply                 | 5C | 4 | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)^*$         | $r_1, s_2(x_2)^*$    |
| MD   | Multiply, Long           | 6C | 4 | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)^{**}$      | $r_1, s_2(x_2)^{**}$ |
| MDR  | Multiply, Long           | 2C | 2 | $r_1, r_2$                     | $r_1, r_2$           |
| ME   | Multiply, Short          | 7C | 4 | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)^*$         | $r_1, s_2(x_2)^*$    |
| MER  | Multiply, Short          | 3C | 2 | $r_1, r_2$                     | $r_1, r_2$           |
| MH   | Multiply Half Word       | 4C | 4 | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$           | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$      |
| MP   | Multiple Decimal         | FC | 6 | $d_1(l_1, b_1), d_2(l_2, b_2)$ | $s_1(l_1), s_2(l_2)$ |
| MR   | Multiply                 | 1C | 2 | $r_1, r_2$                     | $r_1, r_2$           |
| MVC  | Move Characters          | D2 | 6 | $d_1(l, b_1), d_2(b_2)$        | $s_1(l), s_2$        |
| MVI  | Move Immediate           | 92 | 4 | $d_1(b_1), i_2$                | $s_1, i_2$           |
| MVN  | Move Numerics            | D1 | 6 | $d_1(l, b_1), d_2(b_2)$        | $s_1(l), s_2$        |
| MVO  | Move With Offset         | F1 | 6 | $d_1(l_1, b_1), d_2(l_2, b_2)$ | $s_1(l_1), s_2(l_2)$ |

## Instructions by Mnemonic Code (cont)

| Mnemonic | Instruction Name          | Machine Code | Byte Length | Source Code Format             |                      |
|----------|---------------------------|--------------|-------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|
|          |                           |              |             | Explicit                       | Implicit             |
| MVZ      | Move Zones                | D3           | 6           | $d_1(l_1, b_1), d_2(b_2)$      | $s_1(l_1), s_2$      |
| N        | AND Logical               | 54           | 4           | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$           | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$      |
| NC       | AND Logical               | D4           | 6           | $d_1(l_1, b_1), d_2(b_2)$      | $s_1(l_1), s_2$      |
| NI       | AND Logical Immediate     | 94           | 4           | $d_1(b_1), i_2$                | $s_1, i_2$           |
| NR       | AND Logical               | 14           | 2           | $r_1, r_2$                     | $r_1, r_2$           |
| O        | OR Logical                | 56           | 4           | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$           | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$      |
| OC       | OR Logical                | D6           | 6           | $d_1(l_1, b_1), d_2(b_2)$      | $s_1(l_1), s_2$      |
| OI       | OR Logical Immediate      | 96           | 4           | $d_1(b_1), i_2$                | $s_1, i_2$           |
| OR       | OR Logical                | 16           | 2           | $r_1, r_2$                     | $r_1, r_2$           |
| PACK     | Pack                      | F2           | 6           | $d_1(l_1, b_1), d_2(l_2, b_2)$ | $s_1(l_1), s_2(l_2)$ |
| S        | Subtract                  | 5B           | 4           | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)^*$         | $r_1, s_2(x_2)^*$    |
| SD       | Subtract Normalized, Long | 6B           | 4           | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)^{**}$      | $r_1, s_2(x_2)^{**}$ |
| SDR      | Subtract Normalized, Long | 2B           | 2           | $r_1, r_2$                     | $r_1, r_2$           |



|      |                              |    |   |                                |                          |
|------|------------------------------|----|---|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
| SE   | Subtract Normalized, Short   | 7B | 4 | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)^*$         | $r_1, s_2(x_2) \ddagger$ |
| SER  | Subtract Normalized, Short   | 3B | 2 | $r_1, r_2$                     | $r_1, r_2$               |
| SH   | Subtract Half Word           | 4B | 4 | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$           | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$          |
| SIO  | Start I/O                    | 9C | 4 | (Privileged)                   | (Privileged)             |
| SL   | Subtract Logical             | 5F | 4 | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)^*$         | $r_1, s_2(x_2)^*$        |
| SLA  | Shift Left Single Algebraic  | 8B | 4 | $r_1, d_2(b_2)$                | $r_1, s_2$               |
| SLDA | Shift Left Double Algebraic  | 8F | 4 | $r_1, d_2(b_2)$                | $r_1, s_2$               |
| SLDL | Shift Left Double Logical    | 8D | 4 | $r_1, d_2(b_2)$                | $r_1, s_2$               |
| SLL  | Shift Left Single Logical    | 89 | 4 | $r_1, d_2(b_2)$                | $r_1, s_2$               |
| SLM  | Supervisor Load Multiple     | B8 | 4 | (Privileged)                   | (Privileged)             |
| SLR  | Subtract Logical             | 1F | 2 | $r_1, r_2$                     | $r_1, r_2$               |
| SP   | Subtract Decimal             | FB | 6 | $d_1(l_1, b_1), d_2(l_2, b_2)$ | $s_1(l_1), s_2(l_2)$     |
| SPM  | Set Program Mask             | 04 | 2 | $r_1$                          | $r_1$                    |
| SR   | Subtract                     | 1B | 2 | $r_1, r_2$                     | $r_1, r_2$               |
| SRA  | Shift Right Single Algebraic | 8A | 4 | $r_1, d_2(b_2)$                | $r_1, s_2$               |
| SRDA | Shift Right Double Algebraic | 8E | 4 | $r_1, d_2(b_2)$                | $r_1, s_2$               |
| SRDL | Shift Right Double Logical   | 8C | 4 | $r_1, d_2(b_2)$                | $r_1, s_2$               |

## Instructions by Mnemonic Code (cont)

| Mnemonic | Instruction Name             | Machine Code | Byte Length | Source Code Format        |                      |
|----------|------------------------------|--------------|-------------|---------------------------|----------------------|
|          |                              |              |             | Explicit                  | Implicit             |
| SRL      | Shift Right Single Logical   | 88           | 4           | $r_1, d_2(b_2)$           | $r_1, s_2$           |
| SSK      | Set System Key               | 08           | 2           | (Privileged)              | (Privileged)         |
| SSM      | Set System Mask              | 80           | 4           | (Privileged)              | (Privileged)         |
| SSTM     | Supervisor Store Multiple    | B0           | 4           | (Privileged)              | (Privileged)         |
| ST       | Store                        | 50           | 4           | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)^*$    | $r_1, s_2(x_2)^*$    |
| STC      | Store Character              | 42           | 4           | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$      | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$      |
| STD      | Store Long                   | 60           | 4           | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)^{**}$ | $r_1, s_2(x_2)^{**}$ |
| STE      | Store Short                  | 70           | 4           | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)^*$    | $r_1, s_2(x_2)^*$    |
| STH      | Store Half Word              | 40           | 4           | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$      | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$      |
| STM      | Store Multiple               | 90           | 4           | $r_1, r_3, d_2(b_2)^*$    | $r_1, r_3, s_2^*$    |
| STR      | Service Timer Register       | 03           | 2           | (Privileged)              | (Privileged)         |
| SU       | Subtract Unnormalized, Short | 7F           | 4           | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)^*$    | $r_1, s_2(x_2)^*$    |
| SUR      | Subtract Unnormalized, Short | 3F           | 2           | $r_1, r_2$                | $r_1, r_2$           |

|      |                             |    |   |                                |                      |
|------|-----------------------------|----|---|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| SVC  | Supervisor Call             | 0A | 2 | i                              | i                    |
| SW   | Subtract Unnormalized, Long | 6F | 4 | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)^{**}$      | $r_1, s_2(x_2)^{**}$ |
| SWR  | Subtract Unnormalized, Long | 2F | 2 | $r_1, r_2$                     | $r_1, r_2$           |
| TM   | Test Under Mask             | 91 | 4 | $d_1(b_1), i_2$                | $s_1, i_2$           |
| TR   | Translate                   | DC | 6 | $d_1(l, b_1), d_2(b_2)$        | $s_1(l), s_2$        |
| TRT  | Translate and Test          | DD | 6 | $d_1(l, b_1), d_2(b_2)$        | $s_1(l), s_2$        |
| TS   | Test and Set                | 93 | 4 | $d_1(b_1)$                     | $s_1$                |
| UNPK | Unpack                      | F3 | 6 | $d_1(l_1, b_1), d_2(l_2, b_2)$ | $s_1(l_1), s_2(l_2)$ |
| X    | Exclusive OR                | 57 | 4 | $r_1, d_2(x_2, b_2)$           | $r_1, s_2(x_2)$      |
| XC   | Exclusive OR                | D7 | 6 | $d_1(l, b_1), d_2(b_2)$        | $s_1(l), s_2$        |
| XI   | Exclusive OR, Immediate     | 97 | 4 | $d_1(b_1), i_2$                | $s_1, i_2$           |
| XR   | Exclusive OR                | 17 | 2 | $r_1, r_2$                     | $r_1, r_2$           |
| ZAP  | Zero and Add Decimal        | F8 | 6 | $d_1(l_1, b_1), d_2(l_2, b_2)$ | $s_1(l_1), s_2(l_2)$ |

\*Operand 2 must be aligned on a full-word boundary.

\*\*Operand 2 must be aligned on a double-word boundary.

## Instructions by Instruction Name

| Instruction Name                        | Machine Code | Mnemonic |
|---|--------------|----------|
| Add (Native and 360/20 modes)           | 1A           | (C)AR    |
| Add                                     | 5A           | A        |
| Add Decimal                             | FA           | (C)AP    |
| Add Half Word (Native and 360/20 modes) | 4A           | (C)AH    |
| Add Half Word (9200/9300 mode only)     | (AA)         | (C)AH    |
| Add Immediate                           | 9A           | AI       |
| Add Immediate (9200/9300 mode only)     | (A6)         | (C)AI    |
| Add Logical (9200/9300 mode only)       | 1E           | (F)ALR   |

Add Logical

5E

(F)AL

Add Normalized, Long

2A

(F)ADR

Add Normalized, Long

6A

(F)AD

Add Normalized, Short

3A

(F)AER

Add Normalized, Short

7A

(F)AE

Add Unnormalized, Long

2E

(F)AWR

Add Unnormalized, Long

6E

(F)AW

Add Unnormalized, Short

3E

(F)AUR

Add Unnormalized, Short

7E

(F)AU

AND

14

NR

AND

54

N

## Instructions by Instruction Name (cont)

| Instruction Name                              | Machine Code | Mnemonic |
|---|--------------|----------|
| AND   | 94           | (C)NI    |
| AND (Native and 9200/9300 modes)              | D4           | (C)NC    |
| Branch and Link                               | 05           | BALR     |
| Branch and Link (Native and 9200/9300 modes)  | 45           | (C)BAL   |
| Branch and Store (360/20 mode only)           | 4D           | (C)BAS   |
| Branch and Store (360/20 mode only)           | 0D           | (C)BASR  |
| Branch on Condition (Native and 360/20 modes) | 07           | (C)BCR)  |

|                              |    |         |
|------------------------------|----|---------|
| Branch on Condition          | 47 | (C)BC   |
| Branch on Count              | 06 | BCTR    |
| Branch on Count              | 46 | BCT     |
| Branch on Index High         | 86 | (F)BXH  |
| Branch on Index Low or Equal | 87 | (F)BXLE |
| Compare                      | 19 | CR      |
| Compare                      | 59 | C       |
| Compare Decimal              | F9 | (C)CP   |
| Compare Half Word            | 49 | (C)CH   |
| Compare Logical              | 15 | CLR     |
| Compare Logical              | 55 | CL      |
| Compare Logical              | 95 | (C)CLI  |
| Compare Logical              | D5 | (C)CLC  |

| Instruction Name      | Machine Code | Mnemonic |
|-----------------------|--------------|----------|
| Compare, Long         | 29           | (F)CDR   |
| Compare, Long         | 69           | (F)CD    |
| Compare, Short        | 39           | (F)CER   |
| Compare, Short        | 79           | (F)CE    |
| Convert to Binary     | 4F           | CVB      |
| Convert to Decimal    | 4E           | CVD      |
| Diagnose — Privileged | 83           | DIAG     |



|                |    |         |
|----------------|----|---------|
| Divide         | 1D | (F)DR   |
| Divide         | 5D | D       |
| Divide Decimal | FD | (C)DP   |
| Divide, Long   | 2D | (F)DDR  |
| Divide, Long   | 6D | (F)DD   |
| Divide, Short  | 3D | (F)DER  |
| Divide, Short  | 7D | (F)DE   |
| Edit           | DE | (C)ED   |
| Edit and Mark  | DF | (F)EDMK |
| Exclusive OR   | 17 | XR      |
| Exclusive OR   | 57 | X       |
| Exclusive OR   | 97 | XI      |

## Instructions by Instruction Name (cont)

| Instruction Name                | Machine Code | Mnemonic |
|---------------------------------|--------------|----------|
| Exclusive OR                    | D7           | XC       |
| Execute                         | 44           | EX       |
| Halt and Proceed — Privileged   | 99           | HPR      |
| Halve, Long                     | 24           | (F)HDR   |
| Halve, Short                    | 34           | (F)HER   |
| Insert Character                | 43           | IC       |
| Insert Storage Key — Privileged | 09           | (F)ISK   |
| Load                            | 18           | LR       |
| Load                            | 58           | L        |

|                                   |    |         |
|-----------------------------------|----|---------|
| Load Address                      | 41 | LA      |
| Load and Test                     | 12 | LTR     |
| Load and Test, Long               | 22 | (F)LTDR |
| Load and Test, Short              | 32 | (F)LTER |
| Load Complement                   | 13 | (F)LCR  |
| Load Complement, Long             | 23 | (F)LCDR |
| Load Complement, Short            | 33 | (F)LCER |
| Load Control Storage — Privileged | B1 | LCS     |
| Load Half Word                    | 48 | (C)LH   |
| Load, Long                        | 28 | (F)LDR  |
| Load, Long                        | 68 | (F)LD   |

## Instructions by Instruction Name (cont)

| Instruction Name      | Machine Code | Mnemonic |
|-----------------------|--------------|----------|
| Load Multiple         | 98           | LM       |
| Load Negative         | 11           | (F)LNR   |
| Load Negative, Long   | 21           | (F)LNDR  |
| Load Negative, Short  | 31           | (F)LNER  |
| Load Positive         | 10           | (F)LPR   |
| Load Positive, Long   | 20           | (F)LPDR  |
| Load Positive, Short  | 30           | (F)LPER  |
| Load PSW — Privileged | 82           | LPSW     |

|                    |                           |    |        |
|--------------------|---------------------------|----|--------|
| Load, Short        |                           | 38 | (F)LER |
| Load, Short        |                           | 78 | (F)LE  |
| Move               |                           | 92 | (C)MVI |
| Move               |                           | D2 | (C)MVC |
| Move Numerics      |                           | D1 | (C)MVN |
| Move With Offset   |                           | F1 | (C)MVO |
| Move Zones         | (Native and 360/20 modes) | D3 | (C)MVZ |
| Multiply           |                           | 1C | (F)MR  |
| Multiply           |                           | 5C | M      |
| Multiply Decimal   |                           | FC | (C)MP  |
| Multiply Half Word |                           | 4C | (F)MH  |

## Instructions by Mnemonic Code (cont)

| Instruction Name                   | Machine Code | Mnemonic |
|------------------------------------|--------------|----------|
| Multiply, Long                     | 2C           | (F)MDR   |
| Multiply, Long                     | 6C           | (F)MD    |
| Multiply, Short                    | 3C           | (F)MER   |
| Multiply, Short                    | 7C           | (F)ME    |
| OR                                 | 16           | OR       |
| OR                                 | 56           | O        |
| OR                                 | 96           | (C)OI    |
| OR<br>(Native and 9200/9300 modes) | D6           | (C)OC    |

|                                     |    |         |
|-------------------------------------|----|---------|
| Pack                                | F2 | (C)PACK |
| Service Timer Register — Privileged | 03 | STR     |
| Set Program Mask                    | 04 | SPM     |
| Set Storage Key — Privileged        | 08 | (F)SSK  |
| Set System Mask — Privileged        | 80 | SSM     |
| Shift Left Double                   | 8F | (F)SLDA |
| Shift Left Double Logical           | 8D | (F)SLDL |
| Shift Left Single                   | 8B | (F)SLA  |
| Shift Left Single Logical           | 89 | SLL     |
| Shift Right Double                  | 8E | (F)SRDA |
| Shift Right Double Logical          | 8C | (F)SRDL |

## Instructions by Instruction Name (cont)

| Instruction Name                    | Machine Code | Mnemonic |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|----------|
| Shift Right Single                  | 8A           | (F)SRA   |
| Shift Right Single Logical          | 88           | SRL      |
| Softscope Forward Scan — Privileged | A2           | SSFS     |
| Softscope Reverse Scan — Privileged | A3           | SSRS     |
| Start I/O — Privileged              | 9C           | SIO      |
| Store                               | 50           | ST       |
| Store Character                     | 42           | STC      |
| Store Half Word                     | 40           | (C)STH   |
| Store, Long                         | 60           | (F)STD   |



|                           |                           |      |        |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|------|--------|
| Store Multiple            |                           | 90   | STM    |
| Store, Short              |                           | 70   | (F)STE |
| Subtract                  | (Native and 360/20 modes) | 1B   | (C)SR  |
| Subtract                  |                           | 5B   | S      |
| Subtract Decimal          |                           | FB   | (C)SP  |
| Subtract Half Word        | (Native and 360/20 modes) | 4B   | (C)SH  |
| Subtract Half Word        | (9200/9300 mode only)     | (AB) | (C)SH  |
| Subtract Logical          |                           | 1F   | (F)SLR |
| Subtract Logical          |                           | 5F   | (F)SL  |
| Subtract Normalized, Long |                           | 2B   | (F)SDR |
| Subtract Normalized, Long |                           | 6B   | (F)SD  |

## Instructions by Instruction Name (cont)

| Instruction Name                      | Machine Code | Mnemonic |
|---------------------------------------|--------------|----------|
| Subtract Normalized, Short            | 3B           | (F)SER   |
| Subtract Normalized, Short            | 7B           | (F)SE    |
| Subtract Unnormalized, Long           | 2F           | (F)SWR   |
| Subtract Unnormalized, Long           | 6F           | (F)SW    |
| Subtract Unnormalized, Short          | 3F           | (F)SUR   |
| Subtract Unnormalized, Short          | 7F           | (F)SU    |
| Supervisor Call                       | 0A           | SVC      |
| Supervisor Load Multiple — Privileged | B8           | SLM      |

|  |    |         |
|--|----|---------|
| Supervisor Store Multiple — Privileged | B0 | SSTM    |
| Test and Set                           | 93 | (F)TS   |
| Test Under Mask                        | 91 | (C)TM   |
| Translate                              | DC | (C)TR   |
| Translate and Test                     | DD | TRT     |
| Unpack                                 | F3 | (C)UNPK |
| Zero and Add                           | F8 | (C)ZAP  |

## NOTES:

1. Tag symbol F before mnemonic indicates instructions that are added as features.
2. Tag symbol C before mnemonic indicates instruction available in native mode and in 9200/9300 and 360/20 compatibility modes, unless indicated otherwise by notes. The absence of C indicates instruction available in native mode only. Machine codes in parenthesis execute in 9200/9300 compatibility mode only.

## Instructions by Machine Code

| Machine Code | Mnemonic | Instruction Name                              |
|--------------|----------|---|
| 03           | STR      | Service Timer Register — Privileged           |
| 04           | SPM      | Set Program Mask                              |
| 05           | BALR     | Branch and Link                               |
| 06           | BCTR     | Branch on Count                               |
| 07           | (C)BCR   | Branch on Condition (Native and 360/20 modes) |
| 08           | (F)SSK   | Set Storage Key — Privileged                  |
| 09           | (F)ISK   | Insert Storage Key — Privileged               |
| 0A           | SVC      | Supervisor Call                               |

|    |         |                                     |
|----|---------|-------------------------------------|
| 0D | (C)BASR | Branch and Store (360/20 mode only) |
| 10 | (F)LPR  | Load Positive                       |
| 11 | (F)LNR  | Load Negative                       |
| 12 | LTR     | Load and Test                       |
| 13 | (F)LCR  | Load Complement                     |
| 14 | NR      | AND                                 |
| 15 | CLR     | Compare Logical                     |
| 16 | OR      | OR                                  |
| 17 | XR      | Exclusive OR                        |
| 18 | LR      | Load                                |
| 19 | CR      | Compare                             |

## Instructions by Machine Code (cont)

| Machine Code | Mnemonic | Instruction Name                   |
|--------------|----------|------------------------------------|
| 1A           | (C)AR    | Add (Native and 360/20 modes)      |
| 1B           | (C)SR    | Subtract (Native and 360/20 modes) |
| 1C           | (F)MR    | Multiply                           |
| 1D           | (F)DR    | Divide                             |
| 1E           | (F)ALR   | Add Logical                        |
| 1F           | (F)SLR   | Subtract Logical                   |
| 20           | (F)LPDR  | Load Positive, Long                |
| 21           | (F)LNDR  | Load Negative, Long                |

|    |         |                           |
|----|---------|---------------------------|
| 22 | (F)LTDR | Load And Test, Long       |
| 23 | (F)LCDR | Load Complement, Long     |
| 24 | (F)HDR  | Halve, Long               |
| 28 | (F)LDR  | Load, Long                |
| 29 | (F)CDR  | Compare, Long             |
| 2A | (F)ADR  | Add Normalized, Long      |
| 2B | (F)SDR  | Subtract Normalized, Long |
| 2C | (F)MDR  | Multiply, Long            |
| 2D | (F)DDR  | Divide, Long              |
| 2E | (F)AWR  | Add Unnormalized, Long    |

## Instructions by Machine Code (cont)

| Machine Code | Mnemonic | Instruction Name            |
|--------------|----------|-----------------------------|
| 2F           | (F)SWR   | Subtract Unnormalized, Long |
| 30           | (F)LPER  | Load Positive, Short        |
| 31           | (F)LNER  | Load Negative, Short        |
| 32           | (F)LTER  | Load And Test, Short        |
| 33           | (F)LCER  | Load Complement, Short      |
| 34           | (F)HER   | Halve, Short                |
| 38           | (F)LER   | Load, Short                 |
| 39           | (F)CER   | Compare, Short              |



|    |        |                              |
|----|--------|------------------------------|
| 3A | (F)AER | Add Normalized, Short        |
| 3B | (F)SER | Subtract Normalized, Short   |
| 3C | (F)MER | Multiply, Short              |
| 3D | (F)DER | Divide, Short                |
| 3E | (F)AUR | Add Unnormalized, Short      |
| 3F | (F)SUR | Subtract Unnormalized, Short |
| 40 | (C)STH | Store Half Word              |
| 41 | LA     | Load Address                 |
| 42 | STC    | Store Character              |

## Instructions by Machine Code (cont)

| Machine Code | Mnemonic | Instruction Name                             |
|--------------|----------|--|
| 43           | IC       | Insert Character                             |
| 44           | EX       | Execute                                      |
| 45           | (C)BAL   | Branch and Link (Native and 9200/9300 modes) |
| 46           | BCT      | Branch on Count                              |
| 47           | (C)BC    | Branch on Condition                          |
| 48           | (C)LH    | Load Half Word                               |
| 49           | (C)CH    | Compare Half Word                            |
| 4A           | (C)AH    | Add Half Word (Native and 360/20 modes)      |

|    |        |  |
|----|--------|--|
| 4B | (C)SH  | Subtract Half Word (Native and 360/20 modes) |
| 4C | (F)MH  | Multiply Half Word                           |
| 4D | (C)BAS | Branch and Store (360/20 mode only)          |
| 4E | CVD    | Convert to Decimal                           |
| 4F | CVB    | Convert to Binary                            |
| 50 | ST     | Store  |
| 54 | N      | AND  |
| 55 | CL     | Compare Logical                              |
| 56 | O      | OR   |

## Instructions by Machine Code (cont)

| Machine Code | Mnemonic | Instruction Name |
|--------------|----------|------------------|
| 57           | X        | Exclusive OR     |
| 58           | L        | Load             |
| 59           | C        | Compare          |
| 5A           | A        | Add              |
| 5B           | S        | Subtract         |
| 5C           | M        | Multiply         |
| 5D           | D        | Divide           |
| 5E           | (F)AL    | Add Logical      |

|    |        |                           |
|----|--------|---------------------------|
| 5F | (F)SL  | Subtract Logical          |
| 60 | (F)STD | Store, Long               |
| 68 | (F)LD  | Load, Long                |
| 69 | (F)CD  | Compare, Long             |
| 6A | (F)AD  | Add Normalized, Long      |
| 6B | (F)SD  | Subtract Normalized, Long |
| 6C | (F)MD  | Multiply, Long            |
| 6D | (F)DD  | Divide, Long              |
| 6E | (F)AW  | Add Unnormalized, Long    |

## Instructions by Machine Code (cont)

| Machine Code | Mnemonic | Instruction Name            |
|--------------|----------|-----------------------------|
| 6F           | (F)SW    | Subtract Unnormalized, Long |
| 70           | (F)STE   | Store, Short                |
| 78           | (F)LE    | Load, Short                 |
| 79           | (F)CE    | Compare, Short              |
| 7A           | (F)AE    | Add Normalized, Short       |
| 7B           | (F)SE    | Subtract Normalized, Short  |
| 7C           | (F)ME    | Multiply, Short             |
| 7D           | (F)DE    | Divide, Short               |

|    |         |                              |
|----|---------|------------------------------|
| 7E | (F)AU   | Add Unnormalized, Short      |
| 7F | (F)SU   | Subtract Unnormalized, Short |
| 80 | SSM     | Set System Mask — Privileged |
| 82 | LPSW    | Load PSW — Privileged        |
| 83 | DIAG    | Diagnose — Privileged        |
| 86 | (F)BXH  | Branch on Index High         |
| 87 | (F)BXLE | Branch on Index Low or Equal |
| 88 | SRL     | Shift Right Single Logical   |
| 89 | SLL     | Shift Left Single Logical    |
| 8A | (F)SRA  | Shift Right Single           |
| 8B | (F)SLA  | Shift Left Single            |

## Instructions by Machine Code (cont)

| Machine Code | Mnemonic | Instruction Name           |
|--------------|----------|----------------------------|
| 8C           | (F)SRDL  | Shift Right Double Logical |
| 8D           | (F)SLDL  | Shift Left Double Logical  |
| 8E           | (F)SRDA  | Shift Right Double         |
| 8F           | (F)SLDA  | Shift Left Double          |
| 90           | STM      | Store Multiple             |
| 91           | (C)TM    | Test Under Mask            |
| 92           | (C)MVI   | Move Immediate             |
| 93           | (F)TS    | Test and Set               |



|      |        |                                     |
|------|--------|-------------------------------------|
| 94   | (C)NI  | AND                                 |
| 95   | (C)CLI | Compare Logical                     |
| 96   | (C)OI  | OR                                  |
| 97   | XI     | Exclusive OR                        |
| 98   | LM     | Load Multiple                       |
| 99   | HPR    | Halt and Proceed — Privileged       |
| 9A   | AI     | Add Immediate                       |
| 9C   | SIO    | Start I/O — Privileged              |
| A2   | SSFS   | Softscope Forward Scan — Privileged |
| A3   | SSRS   | Softscope Reverse Scan — Privileged |
| (A6) | (C)AI  | Add Immediate (9200/9300 mode only) |

## Instructions by Machine Code (cont)

| Machine Code | Mnemonic | Instruction Name                         |
|--------------|----------|--|
| (AA)         | (C)AH    | Add Half Word (9200/9300 mode only)      |
| (AB)         | (C)SH    | Subtract Half Word (9200/9300 mode only) |
| B0           | SSTM     | Supervisor Store Multiple — Privileged   |
| B1           | LCS      | Load Control Storage — Privileged        |
| B8           | SLM      | Supervisor Load Multiple — Privileged    |
| D1           | (C)MVN   | Move Numerics                            |
| D2           | (C)MVC   | Move                                     |
| D3           | (C)MVZ   | Move Zones (Native and 360/20 modes)     |
| D4           | (C)NC    | AND (Native and 9200/9300 modes)         |

|    |         |                                 |
|----|---------|---------------------------------|
| D5 | (C)CLC  | Compare Logical                 |
| D6 | (C)OC   | OR (Native and 9200/9300 modes) |
| D7 | XC      | Exclusive OR                    |
| DC | (C)TR   | Translate                       |
| DD | TRT     | Translate and Test              |
| DE | (C)ED   | Edit                            |
| DF | (F)EDMK | Edit and Mark                   |
| F1 | (C)MVO  | Move With Offset                |
| F2 | (C)PACK | Pack                            |
| F3 | (C)UNPK | Unpack                          |
| F8 | (C)ZAP  | Zero and Add                    |

## Instructions by Machine Code (cont)

| Machine Code | Mnemonic | Instruction Name |
|--------------|----------|------------------|
| F9           | (C)CP    | Compare Decimal  |
| FA           | (C)AP    | Add Decimal      |
| FB           | (C)SP    | Subtract Decimal |
| FC           | (C)MP    | Multiply Decimal |
| FD           | (C)DP    | Divide Decimal   |

## NOTES:

1. Tag symbol F before mnemonic indicates instructions that are added as features.
2. Tag symbol C before mnemonic indicates instruction available in native mode and in 9200/9300 and 360/20 compatibility modes, unless indicated otherwise by notes. The absence of C indicates instruction available in native mode only.
3. Machine codes in parentheses execute in 9200/9300 compatibility mode only.

| RR-Type Instructions                      |                                  | BC Equivalent |               | RX-Type Instructions |                                  | BC Equivalent |                     | Function               |
|---|----------------------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|---------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| Mnemonic Code                             | Hexadecimal Operation Code $m_1$ | Mnemonic Code | Explicit Form | Mnemonic Code        | Hexadecimal Operation Code $m_1$ | Mnemonic Code | Explicit Form       |                        |
| BR  | 07 F                             | BCR           | $15, r_2$     | —                    | —                                | —             | —                   | Branch unconditionally |
| NOPR                                      | 07 0                             | BCR           | $0, r_2$      | —                    | —                                | —             | —                   | No operation           |
| —   | —                                | —             | —             | B                    | 47 F                             | BC            | $15, d_2(x_2, b_2)$ | Branch unconditionally |
| —   | —                                | —             | —             | NOP                  | 47 0                             | BC            | $0, d_2(x_2, b_2)$  | No operation           |
| <b>Used After Comparison Instructions</b> |                                  |               |               |                      |                                  |               |                     |                        |
| BHR                                       | 07 2                             | BC            | $2, r_2$      | BH                   | 47 2                             | BC            | $2, d_2(x_2, b_2)$  | Branch if high         |
| BLR                                       | 07 4                             | BC            | $4, r_2$      | BL                   | 47 4                             | BC            | $4, d_2(x_2, b_2)$  | Branch if low          |
| BER                                       | 07 8                             | BC            | $8, r_2$      | BE                   | 47 8                             | BC            | $8, d_2(x_2, b_2)$  | Branch if equal        |
| BNHR                                      | 07 D                             | BC            | $13, r_2$     | BNH                  | 47 D                             | BC            | $13, d_2(x_2, b_2)$ | Branch if not high     |
| BNLR                                      | 07 B                             | BC            | $11, r_2$     | BNL                  | 47 B                             | BC            | $11, d_2(x_2, b_2)$ | Branch if not low      |
| BNER                                      | 07 7                             | BC            | $7, r_2$      | BNE                  | 47 7                             | BC            | $7, d_2(x_2, b_2)$  | Branch if not equal    |

| Used After Test-Under-Mask Instructions |      |    |           |     |      |    |                     |                        |
|---|------|----|-----------|-----|------|----|---------------------|------------------------|
| BOR                                     | 07 1 | BC | 1, $r_2$  | BO  | 47 1 | BC | 1, $d_2(x_2, b_2)$  | Branch if ones         |
| BZR                                     | 07 8 | BC | 8, $r_2$  | BZ  | 47 8 | BC | 8, $d_2(x_2, b_2)$  | Branch if zeros        |
| BMR                                     | 07 4 | BC | 4, $r_2$  | BM  | 47 4 | BC | 4, $d_2(x_2, b_2)$  | Branch if mixed        |
| BNOR                                    | 07 E | BC | 14, $r_2$ | BNO | 47 E | BC | 14, $d_2(x_2, b_2)$ | Branch if not ones     |
| BNZR                                    | 07 7 | BC | 7, $r_2$  | BNZ | 47 7 | BC | 7, $d_2(x_2, b_2)$  | Branch if not zeros    |
| BNMR                                    | 07 B | BC | 11, $r_2$ | BNH | 47 B | BC | 11, $d_2(x_2, b_2)$ | Branch if not mixed    |
| Used After Arithmetic Instructions      |      |    |           |     |      |    |                     |                        |
| BOR                                     | 07 1 | BC | 1, $r_2$  | BO  | 47 1 | BC | 1, $d_2(x_2, b_2)$  | Branch if overflow     |
| BZR                                     | 07 8 | BC | 8, $r_2$  | BZ  | 47 8 | BC | 8, $d_2(x_2, b_2)$  | Branch if zero         |
| BMR                                     | 07 4 | BC | 4, $r_2$  | BM  | 47 4 | BC | 4, $d_2(x_2, b_2)$  | Branch if minus        |
| BPR                                     | 07 2 | BC | 2, $r_2$  | BP  | 47 2 | BC | 2, $d_2(x_2, b_2)$  | Branch if positive     |
| BNOR                                    | 07 E | BC | 14, $r_2$ | BNO | 47 E | BC | 14, $d_2(x_2, b_2)$ | Branch if not overflow |
| BNZR                                    | 07 7 | BC | 7, $r_2$  | BNZ | 47 7 | BC | 7, $d_2(x_2, b_2)$  | Branch if not zero     |
| BNMR                                    | 07 B | BC | 11, $r_2$ | BNM | 47 B | BC | 11, $d_2(x_2, b_2)$ | Branch if not minus    |
| BNPR                                    | 07 D | BC | 13, $r_2$ | BNP | 47 D | BC | 13, $d_2(x_2, b_2)$ | Branch if not positive |

|                        |   |   |   |   |
|------------------------|---|---|---|---|
| Mask in BC instruction | 8 | 4 | 2 | 1 |
| CC in PSW              | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 |

| Mask (Operand 1) Character | EBCDIC/ASCII | S Switch Status | Data (Operand 2) Character | Resulting (Operand 1) Character | Resulting S Switch Status |
|----------------------------|--------------|-----------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Fill character             | Any          | Off             | Not examined               | Remains same                    | Off                       |
| Digit select byte          | 20/80        | On              | Nonzero                    | Digit                           | On*                       |
|                            |              | On              | Zero                       | Digit                           | On*                       |
|                            |              | Off             | Nonzero                    | Digit                           | On*                       |
|                            |              | Off             | Zero                       | Fill character                  | Off                       |
| Significance start byte    | 21/81        | On              | Nonzero                    | Digit                           | On*                       |
|                            |              | On              | Zero                       | Digit                           | On*                       |
|                            |              | Off             | Nonzero                    | Digit                           | On*                       |
|                            |              | Off             | Zero                       | Fill character                  | On*                       |

| Mark (Operand 1) Character | EBCDIC/ASCII                   | S Switch Status | Data (Operand 2) Character | Resulting (Operand 1) Character | Resulting S Switch Status |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Message character          | Any except 20/80, 21/81, 22/82 | On              | Not examined               | Message character               | On*                       |
|                            |                                | Off             | Not examined               | Fill character                  | Off*                      |
| Field separator byte       | 22/82                          | On              | Not examined               | Fill character                  | Off                       |
|                            |                                | Off             | Not examined               | Fill character                  | Off                       |

\*Sign detection (examined simultaneously with operand 2 digit) affects the S switch as follows:

- A plus or minus sign detected as most significant digit causes data exception.
- A plus sign detected as a least significant digit causes S switch to be turned off.
- A minus sign has no effect on the S switch.

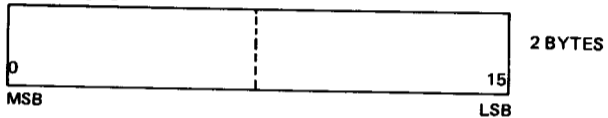
BYTE



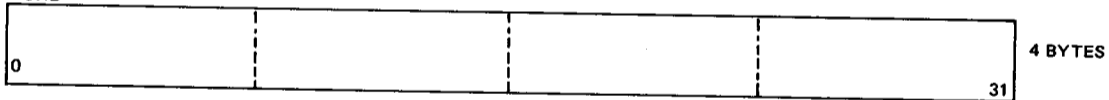
\*MSB = MOST SIGNIFICANT BIT

\*\*LSB = LEAST SIGNIFICANT BIT

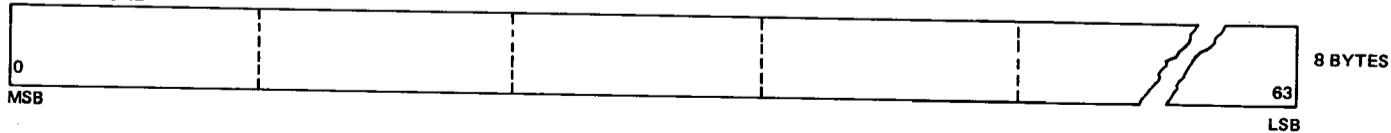
HALF WORD



WORD



DOUBLE WORD





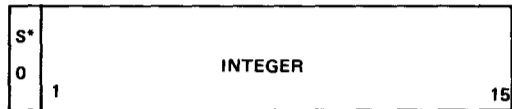
To align boundaries on double-word, full-word, and half-word main storage boundaries, use the following source code statement formats:

| 1 LABEL | △OPERATION△ |    | OPERAND | △ | COMMENTS    |
|---------|-------------|----|---------|---|-------------|
|         | 10          | 16 |         |   |             |
|         | DS          | OD |         |   | DOUBLE WORD |
|         | DS          | OF |         |   | FULL WORD   |
|         | DS          | OH |         |   | HALF WORD   |
|         |             |    |         |   |             |
|         |             |    |         |   |             |
|         |             |    |         |   |             |

DATA BOUNDARY ALIGNMENTS (cont)

## Fixed-Point Numbers

## HALF WORD



\*S = SIGN BIT

## WORD



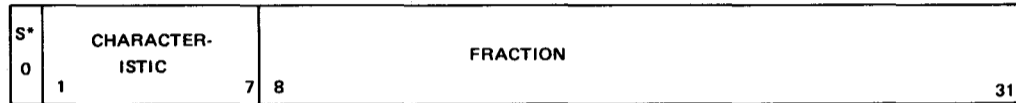
## DOUBLE WORD



## Floating-Point Numbers

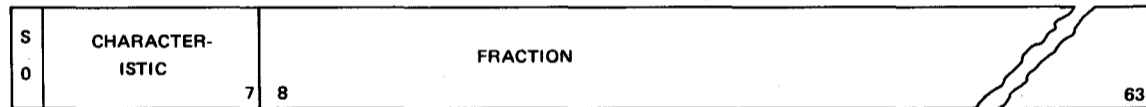
WORD

(SHORT FORMAT)

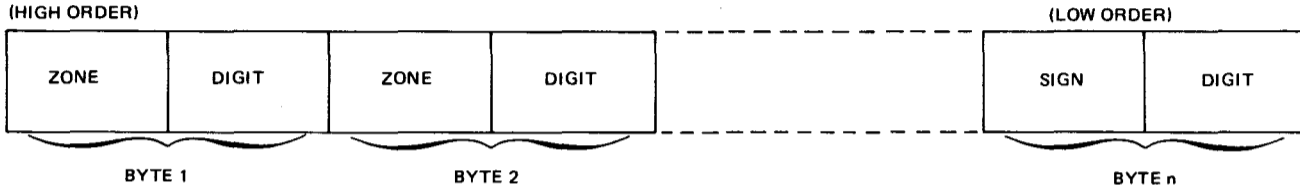
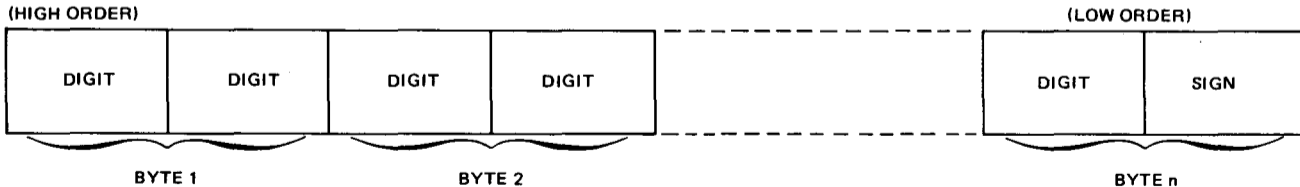


DOUBLE WORD

(LONG FORMAT)

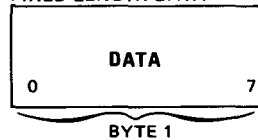


\*S = SIGN BIT

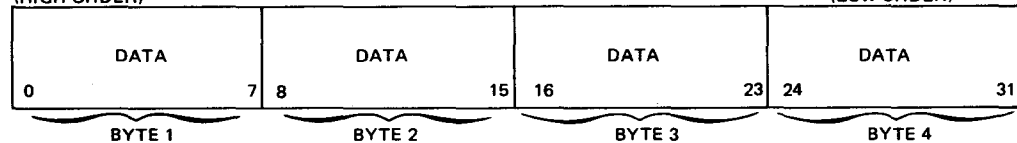
**Decimal Numbers**UNPACKED NUMBERS  
(HIGH ORDER)PACKED NUMBERS  
(HIGH ORDER)

**Logical Information**

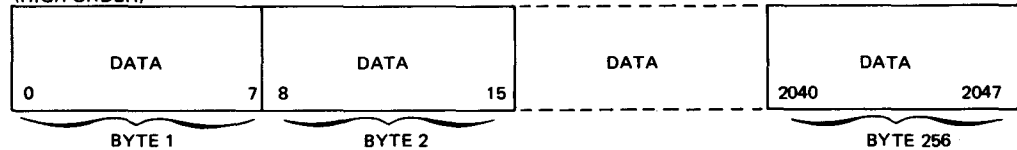
**FIXED-LENGTH DATA**



**WORD  
(HIGH ORDER)**



**VARIABLE-LENGTH DATA  
(HIGH ORDER)**



| SYSTEM MASK |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | KEY | MODE |    |    |    |    |    | INTERRUPT CODE |    |     |    |    |   |    |  |  |  |  |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|------|----|----|----|----|----|----------------|----|-----|----|----|---|----|--|--|--|--|
| T           | I | S | S | S | S | S | S | S |     |      | A  | P  | P  | S  | S  | M              |    | MON |    |    |   |    |  |  |  |  |
| 0           | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9   | 11   | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 18             | 19 | 20  | 23 | 24 |   | 31 |  |  |  |  |
| 0           |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | 1   |      |    |    |    |    | 2  |                |    |     |    |    | 3 |    |  |  |  |  |

BYTE

| PROGRAM MASK |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | INSTRUCTION ADDRESS |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |    |
|--------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|----|
| ILC          | CC |    | B  | D  | E  | S  |    |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |    |
| 32           | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 63 |
| 4            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | 5                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 6 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 7 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |    |

BYTE

**Legend for Program Status Word**

| Bits | Allocation   | Function   |
|------|--|--|
| 0    | Timer level interrupt mask                         |  |
| 1    | I/O status tabler level interrupt mask (channel 7) |  |
| 2-8  | Not used, must be zero                             |  |
| 9-11 | Key  | 3-bit code assigning associated block of main storage to one of eight programs       |
| 12   | ASCII mode   | A = 1 (ASCII mode)<br>A = 0 (EBCDIC mode)  |
| 13   | Problem register mode                              | PR = 1 (problem registers selected)<br>PR = 0 (supervisor general register selected) |

## Legend for Program Status Word (cont)

| Bits  | Allocation             | Function   |
|-------|------------------------|--|
| 14    | Problem mode selection | PS = 1 (problem mode)<br>PS = 0 (supervisor mode)  |
| 15    | Not used; must be zero |  |
| 16-18 | Mode                   | 000 = 90/30 native mode<br>001 = 9200/9300 compatibility mode<br>010 = IBM 360/20 compatibility mode |
| 19    | Monitor mode           | MON = 1 (monitor mode)<br>MON = 0 (normal execution)   |
| 20-23 | Not used; must be zero |  |
| 24-31 | Interrupt code*        |  |

\*Refer to PROGRAM EXCEPTION INTERRUPT CODES and MACHINE CHECK LEVEL INTERRUPT CODES.



|                      |   |  |
|----------------------|---|--|
| 32, 33               | Instruction length code   | 00 = instruction suppressed<br>01 = one half word (RR)<br>10 = two half words (RX, RS, SI)<br>11 = three half words (SS)                             |
| 34, 35               | Condition code**  | 00 = test value is binary 8 (1000)<br>01 = test value is binary 4 (0100)<br>10 = test value is binary 2 (0010)<br>11 = test value is binary 1 (0001) |
| 36<br>37<br>38<br>39 | Program mask bits<br>B = fixed-point overflow<br>D = decimal overflow<br>E = exponent underflow<br>S = significance | 1 = allowed<br>0 = inhibited   |
| 40-63                | Instruction address   | At interrupt, contains address of instruction following instruction causing interrupt  |

\*\*Refer to CONDITION CODE SETTINGS.

### Program Exception Interrupt Codes

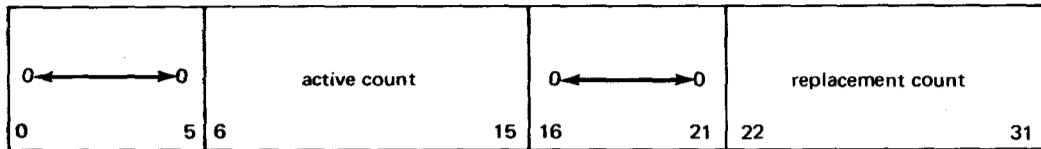
| Code     | Condition                       |
|----------|---------------------------------|
| 00000001 | Operation exception             |
| 00000010 | Privileged operation exception  |
| 00000011 | Execute exception               |
| 00000100 | Protection exception            |
| 00000101 | Addressing exception            |
| 00000110 | Specification exception         |
| 00000111 | Data exception                  |
| 00001000 | Fixed-point overflow exception* |
| 00001001 | Fixed-point divide exception    |
| 00001010 | Decimal overflow exception*     |
| 00001011 | Decimal divide exception        |
| 00001100 | Exponent overflow exception     |
| 00001101 | Exponent underflow exception*   |
| 00001110 | Significance exception*         |
| 00001111 | Floating-point divide exception |

\*Interrupt can be masked

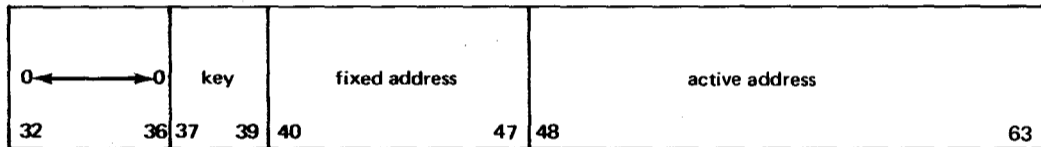
### Machine Check Level Interrupt Codes

| Code                                 | Condition   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Processor Machine Check Class</b> |   |
| 11100110                             | Control storage write bus check                           |
| 11100111                             | Storage parity check                                      |
| 11101000                             | Address check   |
| 11101100                             | Program exception interrupt request                       |
| 11101111                             | Processor stall timer                                     |
| <b>IOST Machine Check Class</b>      |   |
| 00000101                             | Addressing or protection exception on accessing IOSTCW    |
| 00001000                             | Address check or storage parity check on accessing IOSTCW |
| 00001111                             | Processor stall timer                                     |

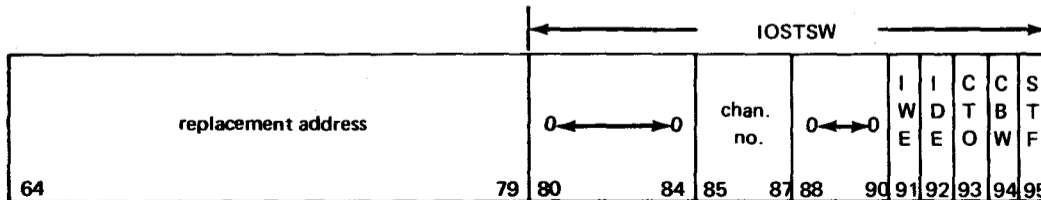
IOSTCW0



IOSTCW1

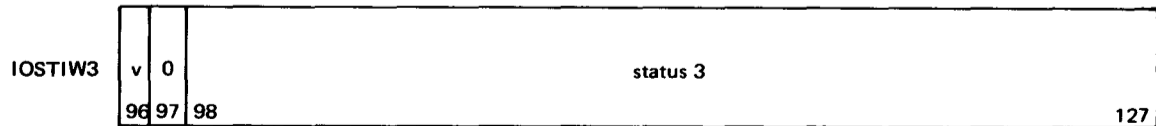
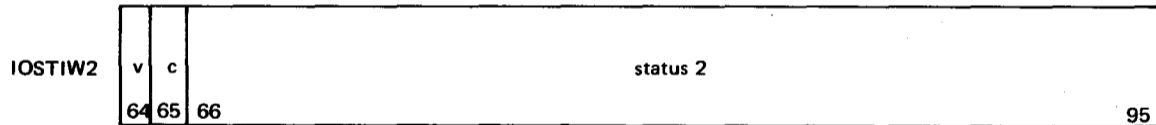
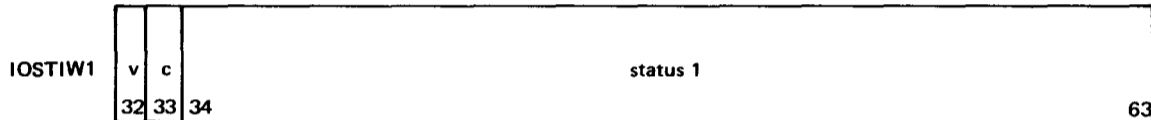
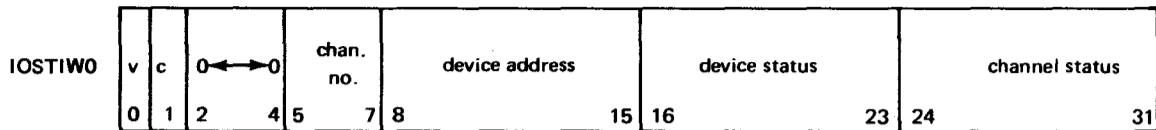


IOSTCW2

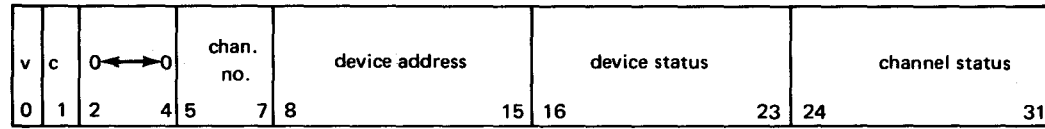


| Bits  | Allocation             | Function  |
|-------|------------------------|---|
| 0-5   | Not used; must be zero |   |
| 6-15  | Active count           | Number of words remaining in status word  |
| 16-21 | Not used; must be zero |   |
| 22-31 | Replacement count      | Replaces active count field when active count is decremented to zero                |
| 32-36 | Not used; must be zero |   |
| 37-39 | Key                    | 3-bit storage protection key  |
| 40-47 | Fixed address          | Fixed 8-bit field of status table address   |
| 48-63 | Active address         | Points to most significant byte of next IOSTIW location                             |
| 64-79 | Replacement address    | Address written into active portion of address field when active count becomes zero |

|       |                        |   |
|-------|------------------------|---|
| 80-84 | Set to zero            |   |
| 85-87 | Channel number         | Channel being serviced by IOST when error condition occurred  |
| 88-90 | Not used; must be zero |   |
| 91    | Interrupt word error   | Protection or addressing exception error detected by IOST   |
| 92    | Interrupt data error   | Address or data parity check error detected by IOST   |
| 93    | Channel time-out       | CTO bit set when selected channel fails to respond to status service request acknowledge (SSRA) signal within specified time. |
| 94    | Channel buffer word    | Error detected by selected channel  |
| 95    | Status table full      | Status table location when IOSTIW to be stored is full  |

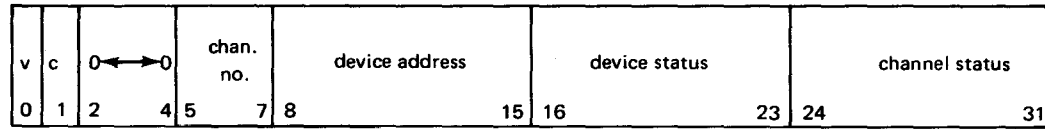


**Multiplexer Channel**



**Selector Channel**

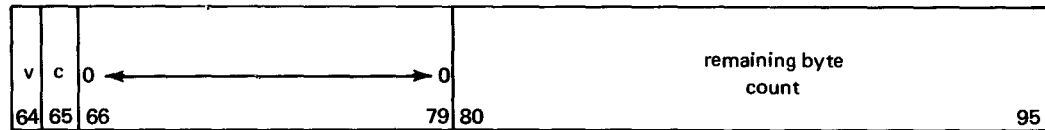
IOSTIW0



IOSTIW1



IOSTIW2



## Legend for I/O Status Tabler Interrupt Word Bit

| Bits                 | Allocation          | Function  |
|----------------------|---------------------|---|
| bits 0, 32<br>64, 96 | Validation bit (V)* | V = 0 (before storing IOSTIW in BCSW)<br>V = 1 (after processing status)  |
| bits 1,<br>33, 65    | Continuation bit**  | Length of IOSTIW<br>C = 0 (last full word of status presented)<br>C = 1 (more than 1 full word of status is<br>to be presented) |
| 2-4                  |                     | Not used; must be zero  |
| 5-7                  | Channel number†     | Number of channel presenting status   |
| 8-15                 | Device address      | Address of device or subsystem active on<br>channel at time status is generated   |

\*Set to zero by multiplexer and selector channels

\*\*Bit 1, set to 1 by selector channel and zero by multiplexer channel;  
bits 33 and 65, set to 1 and zero, respectively, by selector channel

†Set to 100 (channel 4) or 110 (channel 6) by selector channel and 001  
(channel 1) by multiplexer channel



| Bits | Allocation              |  | Function   |  |
|------|-------------------------|--|--|--|
| 16   | Attention               |  | Indicates transition from the stop state to the run state                            |  |
| 17   | Status modifier         |  |  |  |
| 18   | Control unit end        | Device status<br>(Status byte stored here) |  |  |
| 19   | Busy                    |  | Indicates completion of command initiated by IPC and readiness to accept new command |  |
| 20   | Channel end             |  | Indicates at least one bit   |  |
| 21   | Device end              |  | Set in sense byte 0  |  |
| 22   | Unit check              |  |  |  |
| 23   | Unit exception          |  |  |  |
| 24   | *Not used               |  | Set to zero by channel   |  |
| 25   | *Incorrect length       |  |  |  |
| 26   | *Program check          |  |  |  |
| 27   | Invalid address         | Channel status                             |  |  |
| 28   | Channel data check      |  |  |  |
| 29   | Interface control check |  |  |  |
| 30   | Channel control check   |  |  |  |
| 31   | *Buffer terminate       |  |  |  |

\*Bits 24–26 set to zero by multiplexer channel; bit 31 set to zero by selector channel

## Legend for I/O Status Tabler Interrupt Word Bit (cont)

| Bits   | Allocation           | Function   |
|--------|----------------------|--|
| 34-44  |                      | Set to zero by channel   |
| 45-63  | Next CCW address     | Value of next channel command word address present in internal hardware when status word written |
| 66-79  |                      | Set to zero by channel   |
| 80-95  | Remaining byte count | Value of byte count present in internal channel hardware when status word written                |
| 34-63  | Status 1             | Additional 30 bits of status may be presented by a channel                                       |
| 64-95  | Status 2             | Additional 30 bits of status may be presented by a channel                                       |
| 96-127 | Status 3             | Additional 30 bits of status may be presented by a channel                                       |

| Condition Codes              | 0   | 1     | 2     | 3        |
|------------------------------|---|-------|-------|----------|
| Binary Codes                 | 1000  | 0100  | 0010  | 0001     |
|                              | <b>Fixed-Point and Decimal Instructions</b> |       |       |          |
| Add (A, AH, AI, AR, AP)      | =0  | <0    | >0    | Overflow |
| Compare (C, CH, CR, CP)      | op1=op2                                     | <op2  | >op2  | Overflow |
| Load complement (LCR)        | =0  | <0    | >0    | Overflow |
| Load negative (LNR)          | =0  | <0    | No cc | No cc    |
| Load positive (LPR)          | =0  | No cc | >0    | Overflow |
| Load and test register (LTR) | =0  | <0    | >0    | No cc    |
| Subtract (S, SH, SR, SP)     | =0  | <0    | >0    | Overflow |
| Shift left (SLA,SLDA)        | =0  | <0    | >0    | Overflow |
| Shift right (SRA,SRDA)       | =0  | <0    | >0    | No cc    |
| Zero and add (ZAP)           | =0  | <0    | >0    | Overflow |

| Condition Codes                                | 0                                  | 1            | 2         | 3         |
|--|------------------------------------|--------------|-----------|-----------|
| Binary Codes                                   | 1000                               | 0100         | 0010      | 0001      |
|  | <b>Floating-Point Instructions</b> |              |           |           |
| Add norm, long (AD, ADR) and short (AE, AER)   | =0                                 | <0           | >0        | No cc     |
| Add unnorm, long (AR, AWR) and short (AU, AUR) | =0                                 | <0           | >0        | No cc     |
| Compare, long (CD, CDR) and short (CE, CER)    | op1=op2                            | <op2         | >op2      | No cc     |
| Load complement, long and short (LCDR, LCER)   | =0                                 | <0           | >0        | No cc     |
| Load negative, long and short (LNDR, LNER)     | =0                                 | <0           | No cc     | No cc     |
| Load positive, long and short (LPDR, LPER)     | =0                                 | No cc        | >0        | No cc     |
| Load and test, long and short (LTDR, LTER)     | =0                                 | <0           | >0        | No cc     |
| Sub norm, long (SD, SDR) and short (SE, SER)   | =0                                 | <0           | >0        | No cc     |
| Sub unnorm, long (SW, SWR) and short (SU, SUR) | =0                                 | <0           | >0        | No cc     |
|  | <b>Logical Instructions</b>        |              |           |           |
| Add logical (AL, ALR)                          | =0, no carry*                      | ≠0, no carry | =0, carry | ≠0, carry |

|                                     |         |                 |              |              |
|-------------------------------------|---------|-----------------|--------------|--------------|
| Compare logical (CL, CLC, CLI, CLR) | op1=op2 | <op2            | >op2         | No cc        |
| Edit (ED)<br>Edit and mark }        | =0      | ≠0              | >0           | No cc        |
| AND (N, NC, NI, NR)                 | =0      | ≠0              | No cc        | No cc        |
| OR (O, OC, OI, OR)                  | =0      | ≠0              | No cc        | No cc        |
| Subtract logical (SL, SLR)          | No cc   | ≠0, no<br>carry | =0,<br>carry | ≠0,<br>carry |
| Test under mask (TM)                | =0      | =mixed          | No cc        | =1           |
| Translate and test (TRT)            | =0      | ≠0              | Last≠0       | No cc        |
| Exclusive OR (X, XC, XI, XR)        | =0      | ≠0              | No cc        | No cc        |

\*Carry is out of the most significant bit position.

| Condition Codes                 | 0  | 1                       | 2     | 3  |
|---------------------------------|--|-------------------------|-------|--|
| Binary Codes                    | 1000                                       | 0100                    | 0010  | 0001                                     |
|                                 | <b>Status Switching Instructions</b>       |                         |       |  |
| Load control storage (LCS)      | =incomplete data transfer                  | =complete data transfer | No cc | =complete data transfer hash total error |
| Load program status word (LPSW) | Set=bit positions 34 and 35 of op1         |                         |       |  |
| Set program mask (SPM)          | Set=bit positions 2 and 3 of op1           |                         |       |  |
| Supervisor call (SVC)           | Set=bit positions 34 and 35 of SVC new PSW |                         |       |  |
| Test and set (TS)               | =0   | =1                      | No cc | No cc                                    |

| <b>Diagnostic Instructions</b>    |   |  |  |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|--|--|---|
| Diagnose (DIAG)                   | =0                                      | No cc  | No cc  | No cc                                       |
| Soft scope forward scan (SSFS)    | SYNC detected                           | No cc  | No cc  | SYN not detected                            |
| Soft scope reverse scan (SSRS)    | 0=SYNC detected<br>1st buffer iteration | 1=SYNC not detected<br>1st buffer iteration  | 2=SYNC detected<br>subsequent iteration  | 3=SYNC not detected<br>subsequent iteration |
| <b>Interval Timer Instruction</b> |   |  |  |   |
| Service timer register (STR)      | 0=ITR contents (ITR pending)            | 1=timer interrupt request pending, ITC contains overrun count in twos complement (overrides 0) | 2=interrupt point not reached, ITR contains residue count of previously loaded value | 3=timer interrupt request reset             |

| Bit | Condition Which Sets Bits | Meaning  |
|-----|---------------------------|--|
| 0   | Attention                 | Indicates transition from stop state to run state                                    |
| 1   |                           | Set to zero by reader control  |
| 2   |                           | Set to zero by reader control  |
| 3   |                           | Set to zero by reader control  |
| 4   |                           | Set to zero by reader control  |
| 5   | Device end                | Indicates completion of command initiated by IPC and readiness to accept new command |
| 6   | Unit check*               | Indicates at least one bit set in sense byte 0                                       |
| 7   |                           | Set to zero by reader control  |

\*Refer to conditions listed in STATUS AND SENSE SUMMARIES.  
Device status byte corresponds to bits 16-23 of IOSTIW.



| Device      | Command Byte | Bit Position |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-------------|--------------|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|             |              | 0            | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| 0717 Reader | Read control | A            | B | X | D | E | F | 1 | 0 |
|             | Sense*       | X            | X | X | X | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |

\*As a result of sense command, reader control transfers two sense-bytes to main storage.

**LEGEND:**

- A** (modifier bit)  
 0 = normal read operation  
 1 = diagnostic use only
- B** (modifier bit)  
 0 = normal read operation  
 1 = select read station 2 only, inhibit compare error
- D & E** (modifier bits)  
 D = ignored }  
 E = 0 } 80-column read
- D = 0 }  
 E = 1 } short-column (51 column) read
- D = 1 }  
 E = 1 } short-column (66 column) read
- F** (modifier bit)  
 0 = read in translate mode  
 1 = read in image mode

| Device     | Command Byte  | Bit Position |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|------------|---------------|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|            |               | 0            | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| 0605 Punch | Punch control | A            | B | X | X | E | F | R | P |
|            | Sense*        | X            | X | X | X | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |

\*Reader control transfers two sense bytes to main storage.

#### LEGEND:

- A** (modifier bit)  
 0 = normal punch/read operation  
 1 = diagnostic use only
- B** (modifier bit)  
 0 = stop on error  
 1 = sort errors and remain in run state
- E** (modifier bit normally for diagnostic use)  
 0 = normal punch operation  
 1 = select reject stacker, terminate data transfers, and eject the card based on the punch data

#### LEGEND (cont):

- F** (modifier bit)  
 0 = normal punch operation  
 1 = punch and/or read in image mode
- P & R** (modifier bits)  
 P = 0 and R = 0 Invalid code results in a command reject  
 P = 0 and R = 1 Read operation specified with no punch operation  
 P = 1 and R = 0 Punch operation specified with no read operation  
 P = 1 and R = 1 Punch and read operation specified

| Device               | Command Byte | Bit Position |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------------|--------------|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|                      |              | 0            | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| UNISCOPE 100 console | Read         | A            | X | X | X | X | F | 1 | 0 |
|                      | Write        | A            | B | C | X | X | F | 0 | 1 |
|                      | Sense        | X            | X | X | X | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |

**LEGEND:**

**Read command**

- A** (modifier bit)
  - 0 = normal read operation
  - 1 = diagnostic use only
  
- F** (modifier bit)
  - 0 = read in translate mode; all data transferred to processor in EBCDIC
  - 1 = read in ASCII mode; all data to processor in ASCII code

**LEGEND (cont):**

**Write command**

- A** (modifier bit)
  - 0 = normal write operation
  - 1 = diagnostic use only
  
- B** (modifier bit)
  - 0 = keyboard lock at completion of write sequence
  - 1 = keyboard unlock at completion of write sequence
  
- C** (modifier bit)
  - 0 = data transfer to UNISCOPE 100 terminal only
  - 1 = data transfer to UNISCOPE 100 terminal and COP
  
- F** (modifier bit)
  - 0 = write in translate mode; EBCDIC data from processor translated to ASCII
  - 1 = write in ASCII mode; all data from processor in ASCII

| Device          | Command Byte                 | Bit Position |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-----------------|------------------------------|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|                 |                              | 0            | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| Printer<br>0773 | Load vertical format buffer  | 0            | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
|                 | Load code buffer             | 1            | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
|                 | Print-advance                | A            | C | D | E | F | 0 | 0 | 1 |
|                 | Advance                      | A            | C | D | E | F | 1 | 1 | 1 |
|                 | Load print line buffer*      | 1            | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
|                 | Read print line buffer*      | X            | X | X | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
|                 | Read load code buffer*       | X            | X | X | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
|                 | Read vertical format buffer* | A            | X | X | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
|                 | Diagnostic*                  | X            | X | X | X | X | 1 | 0 | 1 |
|                 | Sense                        | X            | X | X | X | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |

\*These commands are normally for diagnostic use only.

0773 Printer Command Bit Legend

| Detail Forms Advance Bits |                               |      |   |   |   |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|------|---|---|---|
| Bit A                     |                               | Bits |   |   |   |
| A=0                       | A=1                           | C    | D | E | F |
| Advance 0 line            | Filler code*                  | 0    | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Advance 1 line            | Form overflow                 | 0    | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Advance 2 lines           | Program selectable skip codes | 0    | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Advance 3 lines           |                               | 0    | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Advance 4 lines           |                               | 0    | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Advance 5 lines           |                               | 0    | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Advance 6 lines           |                               | 0    | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Advance 7 lines           | Home paper/end of forms       | 0    | 1 | 1 | 1 |

| Detail Forms Advance Bits |                               |      |   |   |   |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|------|---|---|---|
| Bit A                     |                               | Bits |   |   |   |
| A=0                       | A=1                           | C    | D | E | F |
| Advance 8 lines           | Filler code*                  | 1    | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Advance 9 lines           | Form overflow                 | 1    | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Advance 10 lines          | Program selectable skip codes | 1    | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Advance 11 lines          |                               | 1    | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Advance 12 lines          |                               | 1    | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Advance 13 lines          |                               | 1    | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Advance 14 lines          |                               | 1    | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Advance 15 lines          | Home paper/end of forms       | 1    | 1 | 1 | 1 |

\*This code should not normally be specified in the command.

## 8416 Disc Subsystem

| Command                   | Bit Positions |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---------------------------|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|                           | 0             | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| Format write              | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Write data                | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Search/read equal         | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Search/read high or equal | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Read ID                   | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Diagnostic                | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| ECC diagnostic            | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Read data                 | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Seek                      | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Sense                     | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| ECC sense                 | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |

## 8418 Disc Subsystem

| Command                   | Bit Positions |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---------------------------|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|                           | 0             | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| Format write              | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Write data                | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Search/read equal         | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Search/read high or equal | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Read ID                   | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Diagnostic                | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| ECC diagnostic            | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Read data                 | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Seek                      | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Sense                     | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| ECC sense                 | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |

01

05

09

0D

0E

06

07

02

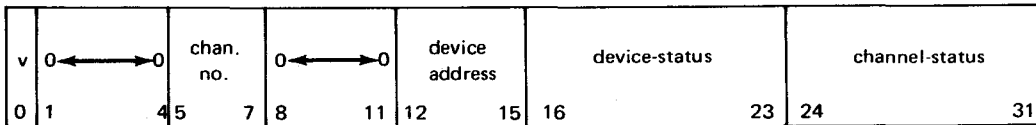
08

04

03

BOTH  
TABLES  
ARE  
IDENTICAL

IOSTIW Format for IDA and IPC



| Bit   | Allocation     | IDA Function   | IPC Function                           |
|-------|----------------|--|--|
| 0     | V              | Set to zero by IDA when storing an interrupt word          | Set to zero by IPC when storing IOSTIW |
| 1-4   |                | Set to zero  | Set to zero                            |
| 5-7   | Channel number | Set to binary 3 by IDA                                     | Set to zero by IPC                     |
| 8-11  |                | Set to zero  | Set to zero                            |
| 13-15 | Device address | Binary code indicating device associated with status entry |  |

## IOSTIW Format for IDA and IPC (cont)

| Bit   | Allocation     | IDA Function  | IPC Function   |
|-------|----------------|---|--|
| 12-15 | Device address |   | 4-bit field identifying subchannel and/or device to which channel and/or device status applies |
| 16    | Attention      | One of attached disc drives affected by operator-initiated transition from stop state to run state              | Same as IDA  |
| 17,18 |                | Set to zero by IDA  |  |
| 17-20 |                |   | Set to zero  |
| 19    | Busy           | Addressed device completing previously initiated seek order, programmed offset, or has pending gated attention. |  |
| 20    | Channel end    | IDA able to accept another command  |  |



|       |                 |  |   |
|-------|-----------------|--|---|
| 21    | Device end      | With channel end = normal end of all commands except the seek (08)<br>Alone = accessor movement complete, disc accessible  | Completion of previously initiated command by subsystem and readiness to accept new command |
| 22    | Unit check      | Problem with addressed disc or IDA   | Unusual condition detected at subsystem level   |
| 23    | Unit exception  | ECC check error on ID with read data command; ID of a record not associated with fields to be written, an ECC check error; ECC check or improper number of missing clocks detected in ID field with search read commands | Unusual condition occurred as a result of initiating operation; may not be an error         |
| 24-26 |                 | Set to zero by IDA   | Set to zero   |
| 27    | Invalid address | Addressing or protection exception when accessing main storage for data or BCW   | Addressing or protection exception when accessing main storage except for IOSTIW references |

## IOSTIW Format for IDA and IPC (cont)

| Bit | Allocation            | IDA Function  | IPC Function  |
|-----|-----------------------|---|---|
| 28  | Channel data check    | Detection of storage parity check on data access to or from main storage                  | Same as IDA   |
| 29  |                       | Set to zero by IDA  | Set to zero   |
| 30  | Channel control check | Address check occurred during IPC operation with main storage excluding IOSTIW references | Bit set when storage parity check, addressing exception, or protection exception is detected when accessing portion of BCW; set on address check on BCW |
| 31  | Buffer terminate      | Set to zero by IDA  | IPC performed replacement operation required in data chaining operations  |

| Command                 | Bit Positions |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-------------------------|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|                         | 0             | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| Format write            | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Write data              | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Search/read equal       | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Search/read HI or equal | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Read ID                 | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Read data               | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Seek                    | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Sense                   | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| ECC sense               | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Diagnostic              | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Ecc diagnostic          | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

| Command                    | Bit Positions |   |   |   |         |   |   |   |
|----------------------------|---------------|---|---|---|---------|---|---|---|
|                            | 0             | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4       | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| Test                       | X             | X | 1 | 1 | 0       | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|                            | X             | X | 0 | 0 | or<br>0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Set inhibit status         | X             | X | 0 | 1 | 0       | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Reset inhibit status       | X             | X | 1 | 0 | 0       | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Sense                      | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0       | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Read (diagnostic)          | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0       | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Load code                  | 1             | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1       | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Commands With Form Control |               |   |   |   |         |   |   |   |
| Print (write)              | 0             | C | D | E | F       | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Advance-no print (control) | 0             | C | D | E | F       | 0 | 1 | 1 |

## LEGEND:

Bit position 7 is the least significant bit.

X may be a 1 or 0 bit and is ignored.

C D E F (detail bits)

0 0 0 0 = no advance

0 0 0 1 = advance 1 line

0 0 1 0 = advance 2 lines

0 0 1 1 = advance 3 lines

} under program control

0 1 0 0 = paper advanced under control of form control tape to the line corresponding to the thru same hole combination punched in the tape. Skip may be from 1 to 132 lines.

1 1 1 Y

Y = 0 or 1

1 1 1 Y = home form and line selection code

when Y is 0 = 6 LPI

when Y is 1 = 8 LPI

1 0 0 1 = form overflow

| Command              | Bit Positions |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|----------------------|---------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
|                      | P             | 0      | 1      | 2      | 3      | 4      | 5      | 6      | 7      |
| Test I/O             | X<br>X        | X<br>X | X<br>0 | 1<br>0 | 1<br>0 | 0<br>0 | 0<br>0 | 0<br>0 | 0<br>0 |
| Set inhibit status   | X             | X      | X      | 0      | 1      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |
| Reset inhibit status | X             | X      | X      | 1      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |
| Sense I/O            | 0             | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 1      | 0      | 0      |
| Print advance*       | X             | A      | C      | D      | E      | F      | 0      | 0      | 1      |
| Diagnostic write     | 0             | 1      | 1      | 1      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 1      | 1      |
| Advance only*        | X             | A      | C      | D      | E      | F      | 1      | 1      | 1      |

| Command               | Bit Positions |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-----------------------|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|                       | P             | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| Load code             | 0             | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Load vertical format* | 1             | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Fold                  | 0             | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Advance print*        | X             | A | C | D | E | F | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Unfold                | 0             | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Inhibit data check    | 0             | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Allow data check      | 1             | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Raise cover*          | 0             | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |

|                              |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| No operation (No-op)         | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Read print line buffer       | X | X | X | X | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Read load code buffer        | X | X | X | X | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Read vertical format buffer* | X | X | X | X | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Check read                   | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Diagnostic gate              | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |

\*I/O channel cannot initiate these commands when printer is in stop mode, having bit 1 set in sense byte 0 (intervention required). All other commands are sent by the channel and executed normally.

**LEGEND:**

P is an odd parity bit.

Bit position 7 is the least significant bit.

X may be a 1 or 0 bit and is ignored.

ACDEF detailed advance bits are as follows:

## 0770 Modified/Detail Bits

| Bit A                 |                | Bits |   |   |   |
|-----------------------|----------------|------|---|---|---|
| A = 0                 | A = 1          | C    | D | E | F |
| Space 0 line (note 1) | Advance repeat | 0    | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Space 1 line          | Skip to code 1 | 0    | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Space 2 lines         | Skip to code 2 | 0    | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Space 3 lines         | Skip to code 3 | 0    | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Space 4 lines         | Skip to code 4 | 0    | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Space 5 lines         | Skip to code 5 | 0    | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Space 6 lines         | Skip to code 6 | 0    | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Space 7 lines         | Skip to code 7 | 0    | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Space 8 lines         | Skip to code 8 | 1    | 0 | 0 | 0 |



|                         |                |   |   |   |   |
|-------------------------|----------------|---|---|---|---|
| Space 9 lines (note 2)  | Skip to code 9 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Space 10 lines          | Skip to code A | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Space 11 lines          | Skip to code B | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Space 12 lines (note 3) | Skip to code C | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Space 13 lines          | Skip to code D | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Space 14 lines          | Skip to code E | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Space 15 lines          | Skip to code F | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

**LEGEND:**

Code ACDEF = 10000 causes an advance in accordance with the ACDEF detail bits of the last ACDEF not equal to 10000 advance-only, print-advance, or advance-print command.

Code ACDEF = 01001 is reserved for use with code 9 (sense byte 2 bit 4) and causes a unit check status when detected in the vertical format buffer.

Code ACDEF = 01100 is reserved for use with unit exception status (forms overflow) when detected in the vertical format buffer.

| Command                                 | Bit Positions |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|   | 0             | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| Test-I/O                                | X             | X | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|   | X             | X | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Set-inhibit-status (invalid for C/SP)   | X             | X | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Reset-inhibit-status (invalid for C/SP) | X             | X | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Sense                                   | X             | X | X | X | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Read                                    | A             | B | C | D | E | F | 1 | 0 |
| Control (used for diagnostics)          | X             | X | X | X | X | X | 1 | 1 |

**LEGEND:**

Bit position 7 is the least significant bit position.

X may be a 1 or 0 bit and is ignored by control unit.

**A (read bit)**

0 = read data

**B**

0 = stop on errors

1 = sort errors

**D = 0 }  
E = 0 } 80-column record**

**D = 0 }  
E = 1 } short card 51-column read**

**D = 1 }  
E = 1 } short card 66-column read**

**C = 1 }  
F = 0 } dual translate feature**

**C = 0 }  
F = 0 } read in translate mode**

**F (detail bit)**

0 = read in translate mode

1 = read in image mode type all information in manually opposite numbers

**A = 1 }  
F = 1 } maintenance mode read**

Cards are advanced but data is not read. Two bytes containing the 16 special diagnostic status bits are sent to the multiplexer channel for maintenance purposes.

| Command                                      | Bit Positions |   |   |   |         |   |   |   |
|--|---------------|---|---|---|---------|---|---|---|
|  | 0             | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4       | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| Test   | X             | X | 1 | 1 | 0       | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|  | X             | X | 0 | 0 | or<br>0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Set inhibit status                           | X             | X | 0 | 1 | 0       | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Reset inhibit status                         | X             | X | 1 | 0 | 0       | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Sense  | X             | X | X | X | 0       | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Control (used for nondata transfer commands) | A             | X | C | D | E       | X | 1 | 1 |
| Load buffer (write)                          | A             | X | C | D | E       | F | 0 | 1 |
| Unload buffer (read)                         | A             | X | X | X | X       | F | 1 | 0 |

## LEGEND:

X may be a 1 or 0 bit and is ignored.

A, C, D, E, F modified/detail bits are as follows.

### 0604 Modified/Detail Bits (Part 1 of 3)

| A, C, D, E | Detail Bits for Control Command Interpretation   |
|------------|--|
| A=0        | Denotes normal operation   |
| A=1        | Indicates transfer postpunch read data to the punch buffer (this function is a maintenance feature only)                                   |
| C=1        | Functions to advance the cards one station (feed a card) and to place the card punched on the previous punch order into the select stacker |
| D=1        | Functions to feed and punch a card   |
| E=1        | Functions to feed a card   |

**0604 Modified/Detail Bits (Part 2 of 3)**

| A, B, C, D, E, F | Detail Bits for Load Buffer Command Interpretation   |
|------------------|--|
| A=0              | Functions to load the punch buffer   |
| A=1              | Functions to load the read buffer (read buffer test function)  |
| C=1              | Functions to advance the cards one station (feed a card) and to place the card punched on the previous punch order into the select stacker |
| D=1              | Functions to feed and punch a card   |
| E=1              | Functions to feed a card   |
| F=0              | Functions to cause cards to be punched in compress mode  |
| F=1              | Functions to cause cards to be punched in image mode   |

**0604 Modified/Detail Bits (Part 3 of 3)**

| A,F | Detail Bits for Control Command Interpretation        |
|-----|---|
| A=0 | Functions to unload the read buffer                   |
| A=1 | Functions to unload the punch buffer                  |
| F=0 | Functions to read data punched in the compressed mode |
| F=1 | Functions to read data punched in the image mode      |

| Command                          | Bit Positions |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------------------------|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|                                  | 0             | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| <b>SEEK</b>                      |               |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Seek                             | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Seek-head                        | 0             | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Seek-cylinder                    | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| <b>WRITE</b>                     |               |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Write-home-address               | 0             | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Write-TD-record                  | 0             | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Write-count-key-and-data         | 0             | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Write-special-count-key-and-data | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Write-data                       | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Write-key-and-data               | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 |



|                                   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| READ                              |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Read-home-address                 | M | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Read-TD-record                    | M | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Read-count                        | M | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Read-data                         | M | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Read-key-and-data                 | M | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Read-count-key-and-data           | M | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Initial-program-load              | M | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| SEARCH                            |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Search-home-address-equal         | M | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Search-ID-equal                   | M | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Search-ID-high                    | M | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Search-ID-equal-or-high           | M | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Search-key-equal                  | M | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Search-key-high                   | M | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Search-key-equal-or-high          | M | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Search-key-and-data-equal         | M | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Search-key-and-data-high          | M | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Search-key-and-data-equal-or-high | M | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Continue-scan (See 3.2.5.9.)      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

| Command              | Bit Positions |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------------|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|                      | 0             | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| <b>SENSE</b>         |               |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Sense-I/O            | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Sense-reserve        | 1             | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Sense-release        | 1             | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| <b>MISCELLANEOUS</b> |               |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Set-file-mask        | 0             | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Recalibrate          | 0             | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| No-operation         | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Space-count          | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Erase                | 0             | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Test-I/O             | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

**LEGEND:**

Bit positions in a byte, position 7 being the least significant bit position.

The M bit, when 0, establishes normal operation mode. The M bit, when 1, establishes multiple-track mode. This bit is ignored by the control unit on an initial-program-load command. When the M bit is set to 1 in the command, the disc unit upon encountering the index mark, increments the head register to switch to the next head. This M bit when set to 1 in a search-truncated command, and the track descriptor record (TDR) is used as a data record, enables the program to cascade down the cylinder switching to the next head after reaching the index mark. If the track descriptor record is not used as a data record, and the data length is 0 along with external interrupt status containing unit exception, disc transfer terminates. If the TDR does not have a data length of 0, the data within the TDR will then be presented, and the read/write, search-truncated, jump, and chain continue.

| Command             | Command Code       |   |   |   |   |   |   |                                      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---------------------|--------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|                     | Multiple Track OFF |   |   |   |   |   |   | Multiple Track ON<br>(if applicable) |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|                     | Bit Positions      |   |   |   |   |   |   | Bit Positions                        |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|                     | 0                  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7                                    | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| CONTROL             |                    |   |   |   |   |   |   |                                      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Seek                | 0                  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1                                    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Seek cylinder       | 0                  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1                                    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Seek head           | 0                  | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1                                    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Set sector          | 0                  | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1                                    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Seek and set sector | 0                  | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1                                    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Recalibrate         | 0                  | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1                                    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Set file mask       | 0                  | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1                                    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Space count         | 0                  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1                                    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Retry restart ①     | 0                  | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1                                    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| No operation        | 0                  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1                                    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Restore             | 0                  | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1                                    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

| Command                        | Command Code       |   |   |   |   |   |   |                                      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|                                | Multiple Track OFF |   |   |   |   |   |   | Multiple Track ON<br>(if applicable) |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|                                | Bit Positions      |   |   |   |   |   |   | Bit Positions                        |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|                                | 0                  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7                                    | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| WRITE                          |                    |   |   |   |   |   |   |                                      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Home address                   | 0                  | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1                                    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Record 0                       | 0                  | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1                                    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Erase                          | 0                  | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1                                    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Count, key and data            | 0                  | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1                                    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Special count, key<br>and data | 0                  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1                                    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Data                           | 0                  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1                                    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Key and data                   | 0                  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1                                    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

|                          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|--------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SEARCH                   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Home address equal       | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Identifier equal         | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Identifier high          | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Identifier equal or high | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Key equal                | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Key high                 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Key equal or high        | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| READ                     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Home address             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Count                    | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Record 0                 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Data                     | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Key and data             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Count, key and data,     | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| IPL                      | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Sector                   | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

| Command                       | Command Code       |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |                                      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|                               | Multiple Track OFF |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | Multiple Track ON<br>(if applicable) |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|                               | Bit Positions      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | Bit Positions                        |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|                               | 0                  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 0                                    | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| SENSE                         |                    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |                                      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Sense I/O                     | 0                  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |                                      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Command code sense<br>sense ② | 1                  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |                                      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Read reset buffered<br>log    | 1                  | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |                                      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Release                       | 1                  | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |                                      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Reserve                       | 1                  | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |                                      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Test I/O                      | 0                  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |                                      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

## NOTES:

- ① Implemented on SPERRY UNIVAC 1100 Series systems only.  
 ② Implemented on SPERRY UNIVAC Series 90 systems only.

| Command              | Bit Positions |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------------|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|                      | 0             | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| Test                 | X             | X | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|                      | X             | X | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Set inhibit status   | X             | X | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Reset inhibit status | X             | X | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Sense                | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Write                | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Read                 | 0             | 0 | 0 | X | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Read backward        | 0             | 0 | 0 | X | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Control              | 0             | 0 | C | C | C | 1 | 1 | 1 |

| Command  | Bit Positions |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|          | 0             | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| Mode set | D             | D | M | M | M | 0 | 1 | 1 |

LEGEND:

Bit position 7 is the least significant bit position.

X may be a 1 or 0 bit and is ignored.

CCC (control code):

- 000 = rewind
- 001 = rewind-with-interlock
- 010 = erase
- 011 = write tape mark
- 100 = backspace block
- 101 = backspace file
- 110 = forward space block
- 111 = forward space file

## LEGEND: (cont)

## MMM (mode modifier):

- 000 = no operation
- 001 = reserved for failure-finding mode (maintenance personnel only)
- 010 = odd parity recording, data converter ON, density per DD
- 011 = low gain (applies only to read or space operation immediately following mode set command; gain is reset to normal gain at end of operation). DD must be 01.
- 100 = even parity recording, data converter OFF, density per DD
- 101 = invalid
- 110 = odd parity recording, data converter OFF, density per DD
- 111 = invalid

## DD (density set), applicable to 7-track operation only:

- 00 = 200 bpi
- 01 = 556 bpi
- 10 = 800 bpi
- 11 = not used (invalid command)

Nine-track operation forces 800 bpi and odd vertical parity recording.  
Nine-track operation overrides but does not reset 7-track mode setting.



| Command              | Bit Positions |   |   |         |   |   |   |   |
|----------------------|---------------|---|---|---------|---|---|---|---|
|                      | 0             | 1 | 2 | 3       | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| Test                 | X             | X | 0 | 0       | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|                      | X             | X | 1 | or<br>1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Set inhibit status   | X             | X | 0 | 1       | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Reset inhibit status | X             | X | 1 | 0       | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Sense                | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0       | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Sense/reserve        | 1             | 1 | 1 | 1       | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Sense/release        | 1             | 1 | 0 | 1       | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Write                | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0       | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Read                 | 0             | 0 | 0 | 1       | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |

| Command       | Bit Positions |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---------------|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|               | 0             | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| Read/backward | 0             | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Control       | 0             | 0 | C | C | C | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Mode set      | D             | D | M | M | M | 0 | 1 | 1 |

**LEGEND:**

X may be a 1 or 0 bit and is ignored.

I = 1 – Set unit check status if bit 4 of sense data byte 3 is set.

I = 0 – Do not set unit check status if bit 4 of sense data byte 3 is set.

CCC (control command code):

- 000 = rewind
- 001 = rewind with interlock
- 010 = erase
- 011 = write tape mark
- 100 = backspace block

## LEGEND: (cont)

- 101 = backspace file
- 110 = forward space block
- 111 = forward space file

## DDMMM (density set, mode modifier):

- 00011 = request TIE (9-track NRZI)
- 11000 = set 1600-bpi mode (This mode is set for 9-track operation when control unit is reset or the master unit is cleared.)
- 11001 = set 800-bpi mode for 9-track
- 00000 = no operation
- 00001 = reset simulate mode
- 01001 = set simulate mode
- 10001 = set monitor mode
- 01011 = set low gain (The gain condition applies to a read or space operation immediately following the mode-set command. At the end of the operation, the mode is reset to high gain.)
- 00MMM = set 200-bpi mode for 7-track
- 01MMM = set 556-bpi mode for 7-track Applies only for certain values of MMM.
- 10MMM = set 800-bpi mode for 7-track

Nine-track operation overrides, but does not reset, a 7-track mode setting. Seven-track operation overrides, but does not reset, a 9-track mode setting. Nine-track operation mode settings apply only to write, write-tape-mark, or erase commands executed from load point.

| Command              | Bit Positions |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------------|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|                      | 0             | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| Test                 | X             | X | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|                      | X             | X | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Set inhibit status   | X             | X | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Reset inhibit status | X             | X | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Sense                | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Sense/reserve        | 1             | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Sense/release        | 1             | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Write                | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |

| Command       | Bit Positions |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---------------|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|               | 0             | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| Test          | X             | X | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|               | X             | X | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Read          | 0             | 0 | 0 | X | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Read backward | 0             | 0 | 0 | X | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Control       | 0             | 0 | C | C | C | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Mode set      | D             | D | M | M | M | 0 | 1 | 1 |

## LEGEND:

Bit position 7 is the least significant bit position.

X may be either a 1 or 0 bit and is ignored.

## CCC (control code):

- 000 = rewind
- 001 = rewind-with-interlock
- 010 = erase
- 011 = write tape mark
- 100 = backspace block
- 101 = backspace file
- 110 = forward space block
- 111 = forward space file

## MMM (mode modifier):

- 000 = no operation, 1600 bpi if DD = 11
- 001 = failure-finding mode (maintenance personnel only), 800 bpi if DD = 11
- 010 = odd parity recording, data converter ON, translator OFF, density per DD
- 011 = low gain (applies only to read or space operation immediately following mode set command; gain is reset to normal gain at end of operation). DD must be 01. Track-in-error DD=00

- 100 = even parity recording, data converter OFF, density per DD, translator OFF
- 101 = 7-track, even parity, translator ON, data converter OFF, density per DD
- 110 = odd parity recording, data converter OFF, translator OFF, density per DD
- 111 = 7-track, odd parity, translator ON, data converter OFF, density per DD

DD (density set), applicable to 7-track operation only:

- 00 = 200 bpi
- 01 = 556 bpi
- 10 = 800 bpi
- 11 = set 9-track mode

Nine-track operation forces 800 bpi and odd vertical parity recording.  
Nine-track operation overrides but does not reset 7-track mode setting.

| Command       | Bit Positions |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |
|---------------|---------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
|               | 15            | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Read          | 0             | 0  | 0  | 1  | 0  | 0  | 1 | 0 |
| Read backward | 0             | 0  | 0  | 1  | 1  | 1  | 0 | 0 |
| Control       | 0             | 0  | C  | C  | C  | 1  | 1 | 1 |
| Mode set      | D             | D  | M  | M  | M  | 0  | 1 | 1 |

| Command              | Bit Positions |    |    |         |    |    |   |   |
|----------------------|---------------|----|----|---------|----|----|---|---|
|                      | 15            | 14 | 13 | 12      | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 |
| Test                 | X             | X  | 0  | 0       | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
|                      | X             | X  | 1  | or<br>1 | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| Set inhibit status   | X             | X  | 0  | 1       | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| Reset inhibit status | X             | X  | 1  | 0       | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 |
| Sense                | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0       | 0  | 1  | 0 | 0 |
| Sense/reserve        | 1             | 1  | 1  | 1       | 0  | 1  | 0 | 0 |
| Sense/release        | 1             | 1  | 0  | 1       | 0  | 1  | 0 | 0 |
| Write                | 0             | 0  | 0  | 0       | 0  | 0  | 0 | 1 |

## LEGEND:

X may be a 1 or 0 bit and is ignored.

I = 1 — Set unit check status if bit 4 of sense data byte 3 is set.

I = 0 — Do not set unit check status if bit 4 of sense data byte 3 is set.

## CCC (control code):

|     |   |                       |
|-----|---|-----------------------|
| 000 | = | rewind                |
| 001 | = | rewind with interlock |
| 010 | = | erase                 |
| 011 | = | write tape mark       |
| 100 | = | backspace block       |
| 101 | = | backspace file        |
| 110 | = | forward space block   |
| 111 | = | forward space file    |

## DDMMM (density set, mode modifier):

|       |   |  |
|-------|---|--|
| 00011 | = | request TIE (9-track NRZI)   |
| 11000 | = | set 1600-bpi mode (This mode is set for 9-track operation when control unit is reset or the master unit is cleared.) |
| 11001 | = | set 800-bpi mode for 9-track   |
| 00000 | = | no operation   |

## LEGEND: (cont)

- 00001 = reset simulate mode
  - 01001 = set simulate mode
  - 10001 = set monitor mode
  - 01011 = set low gain (The low gain condition applies to a read or space operation immediately following the mode-set command. At the end of the operation, the mode is reset to high gain.)
  - 00MMM = set 200-bpi mode for 7-track
  - 01MMM = set 556-bpi mode for 7-track
  - 10MMM = set 800-bpi mode for 7-track
- } applies only for certain values of MMM.

Nine-track operation overrides, but does not reset, a 7-track mode setting. Seven-track operation overrides, but does not reset, a 9-track mode setting. Nine-track operation mode settings apply only to write, write-tape-mark, or erase commands executed from load point.



| Command                                      | Bit Positions |   |   |         |   |   |   |   |
|--|---------------|---|---|---------|---|---|---|---|
|  | 0             | 1 | 2 | 3       | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| Test   | X             | X | 0 | 0       | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|  | X             | X | 1 | or<br>1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Set inhibit status                           | X             | X | 0 | 1       | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Reset inhibit status                         | X             | X | 1 | 0       | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Sense  | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0       | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Punch  | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0       | 0 | A | 0 | 1 |
| Read   | 0             | 0 | 0 | 0       | 0 | A | 1 | 0 |
| Control (used for nondata transfer commands) | 1             | 0 | 0 | 0       | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |

## LEGEND:

Bit position 7 is the least significant bit position.

X may be a 1 or 0 bit and is ignored.

Test-input/output-status (TIO) instruction is used with 9200/9200 II/9300/9300 II Systems only.

A = 0 indicates character recognition is operative.

A = 1 indicates operation in binary mode.

| Command Byte         | Bit Positions |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------------|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|                      | 0             | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| <b>Operational</b>   |               |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Test I/O             | X             | X | X | X | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Set inhibit status   | X             | X | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Reset inhibit status | X             | X | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Sense                | X             | X | X | X | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Read 1 backward      | X             | X | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Read 2 backward      | X             | X | 1 | X | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Read 0 backward      | X             | X | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Stacker 2 immediate  | X             | X | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Stacker 3 immediate  | X             | X | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| No-op                | X             | X | 0 | X | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| <b>Read Select</b>   |               |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| OCR read             | X             | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| No OCR read          | X             | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| OCR and mark read    | 0             | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Mark read            | 0             | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| OCR and card read                                   | 0 | 1 | X | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Card read   | 0 | 1 | X | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| OCR read and card read translate                    | 1 | 1 | X | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Card read translate                                 | 1 | 1 | X | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Mark read translate                                 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| OCR read and mark read translate                    | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| <b>Mode</b>   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Stacker 2 mode preselect                            | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Stacker 3 mode preselect                            | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Stacker 2 preselect and modulus 10 check digit mode | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Stacker 3 preselect and modulus 10 check digit mode | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Modulus 10 check digit select mode                  | 1 | 0 | 0 | X | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Stacker preselect mode reset                        | 0 | 0 | X | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| <b>Document length</b>                              |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Document length 3.00 to 3.30                        | 1 | 1 | 1 | X | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Document length 3.31 to 4.00                        | 1 | 0 | 1 | X | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Document length 4.01 to 5.90                        | 0 | 1 | 1 | X | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Document length 5.91 to 8.75                        | 0 | 0 | 1 | X | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |

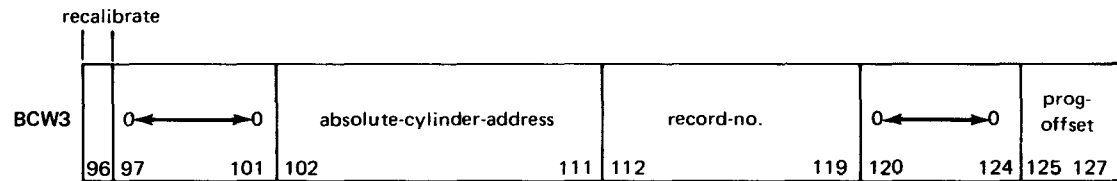
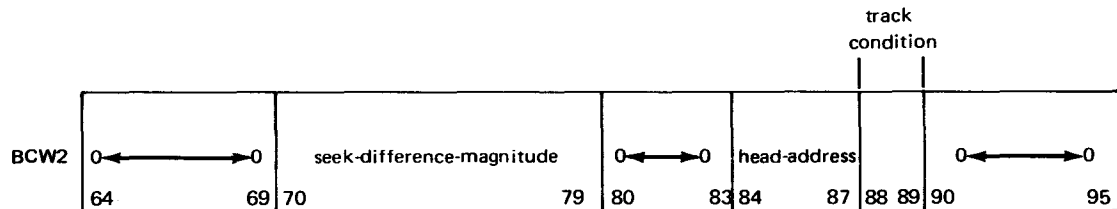
| Command Byte               | Bit Positions |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|----------------------------|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|                            | 0             | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| Mark read stacker          |               |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Mark read stacker, row 0-1 | 0             | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Mark read stacker, row 2-3 | 0             | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Mark read stacker, row 4-5 | 0             | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Mark read stacker, row 6-7 | 0             | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Mark read stacker reset    | 0             | X | X | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Diagnostic                 |               |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Set diagnostic             | 1             | X | X | X | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Read diagnostic            | X             | X | X | X | X | X | 1 | 0 |
| Write diagnostic           | X             | X | X | X | X | X | 0 | 1 |
| Reset diagnostic           | 0             | X | X | X | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

## NOTES:

1. Bit positions 24 through 31 are used in XIOF and CAW, bit positions 0 through 7 are used in CCW (3.2).
2. Bit position 31 (or 7) is least significant bit position. X may be either a 1 or 0 bit.



## Buffer Control Word (BCW) IDA Format (cont)



**Buffer Control Word (BCW) IDA Format (cont)**

| Bits  | Allocation    | Function   |
|-------|---------------|--|
| 0-7   | Command       | Command code to be executed by IDA; bits 0-3 must be zero  |
| 8     |               | Unassigned; must be set to zero  |
| 9-11  | Key           | 3-bit field containing storage protection key  |
| 12    |               | Unassigned; must be set to zero  |
| 13-31 | Address       | Storage address on which command operates  |
| 32-47 |               | Unassigned; must be set to zero  |
| 48    | Skip sentinel | Set with read data command to indicate data transfers inhibited to main storage;<br>set with search/read commands to indicate search begins at index |

## Buffer Control Word (BCW) IDA Format (cont)

| Bits  | Allocation          | Function   |
|-------|---------------------|--|
| 49    | Multitrack sentinel | Set to 1 with search/read command to indicate search limited to cylinder boundaries rather than single track                       |
| 50    | Direction sentinel  | If 1, specifies accessor moves in direction of decreasing cylinder numbers   |
| 51    | Stop read           | Stop read command on record which causes error   |
| 52-54 |                     | Unassigned; must be set to zero  |
| 55-63 | Count               | On search/read commands = number of bytes to be searched<br><br>On data read or write commands = number of records to be processed |

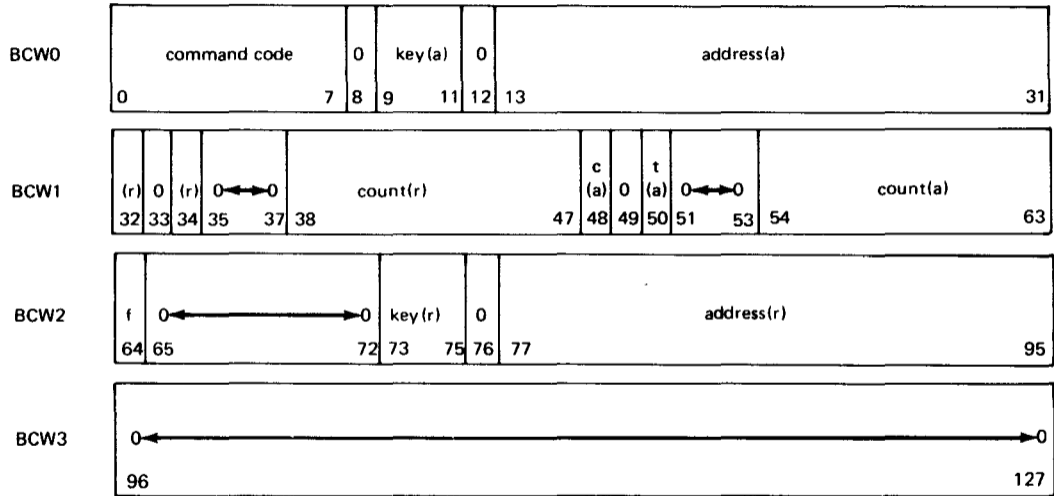


|         |                           |   |
|---------|---------------------------|---|
| 64-69   |                           | Unassigned; must be zero  |
| 70-79   | Seek difference magnitude | During seek operation, specifies magnitude of difference between accessor present position and desired position |
| 80-83   |                           | Unassigned; must be set to zero   |
| 84-87   | Head address              | 4-bit field specifying current operation head address   |
| 88,89   | Track condition           | Condition of track where operation acts   |
| 90-95   |                           | Unassigned; must be set to zero   |
| 96      | Recalibrate               | Set to 1 = accessor reoriented and moved to cylinder 0; overrides bits 71-79 and 50                             |
| 97-101  |                           | Unassigned; must be set to zero   |
| 102-111 | Absolute cylinder address | Final position of accessor after completed seek or recalibrate  |

## Buffer Control Word (BCW) IDA Format (cont)

| Bits    | Allocation        | Function   |
|---------|-------------------|--|
| 112–119 | Record number     | Number of record where operation is performed or initiated   |
| 120–124 |                   | Unassigned; must be set to zero  |
| 125–127 | Programmed offset | <p>Bit 125 = 1 programmed offset used for command</p> <p>Bit 125 = 0 programmed offset not used; bits 126 and 127 ignored</p> <p>Bit 126 = 1 major offset</p> <p>Bit 126 = 0 minor offset</p> <p>Bit 127 = 1 offset away from hub</p> <p>Bit 127 = 0 offset toward hub</p> |

### Buffer Control Word (BCW) IPC Format



## Buffer Control Word (BCW) IPC Format (cont)

| Bits                  | Allocation     | Function  |
|-----------------------|----------------|---|
| 0-7                   | Command code   | Field accessed by IPC during SIO instruction  |
| 8                     |                | Unassigned; must be set to zero   |
| 9-11<br>and<br>73-75  | Key (a, r)     | 3-bit field containing I/O storage protection key   |
| 12                    |                | Unassigned; must be set to zero   |
| 13-31<br>and<br>77-95 | Address (a, r) | <p>Allows IPC to reference any byte in main storage during data transfer sequences</p> <p>Bits 31 and 95 = 0      most significant byte of addressed half word</p> <p>Bits 31 and 95 = 1      least significant byte of addressed half word</p> |

|           |               |   |
|-----------|---------------|---|
| 32 and 48 | c (r, a)      | Specifies data chaining operations when set to 1  |
| 33        |               | Unassigned; must be set to zero   |
| 34 and 50 | t(r) and t(a) | <p>Single control bit used with c(a) bit:</p> <p>c(a) = 0 and t = 0      means use A fields for current data transfer sequence (no data chaining)</p> <p>c(a) = 0 and t = 1      terminates control</p> <p>c(a) = 1 and t = 0      use A fields for current data transfer sequence (data chaining initial A and R setting)</p> <p>c(a) = 1 and t = 1      A fields depleted; replacement operation required</p> |

**LEGEND**

- a = active
- c = chaining
- f = flag
- r = replacement
- t = transfer

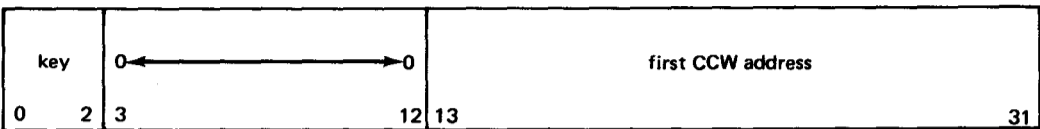
## Buffer Control Word (BCW) IPC Format (cont)

| Bits                | Allocation              | Function   |
|---------------------|-------------------------|--|
| 34 and 50<br>(cont) | t(r) and t(a)<br>(cont) | <p>If t(a) and c(a) = 1:</p> <p>f = 0                      terminates with buffer wraparound error</p> <p>f = 1, c(r) = 1<br/>or 0, t(r) = 1              terminates normally</p> <p>f = 1, c(r) = 0,<br/>t(r) = 0                      normal data transfer;<br/>no chaining</p> <p>f = 1, c(r) = 1,<br/>t(r) = 0                      normal data<br/>transfer with chaining</p> |
| 35-37               |                         | Unassigned; must be set to zero  |

|                             |                         |  |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| 38-47<br>and<br>54-63       | Count (r) and count (a) | Byte count required for all data transfer operations                                   |
| 49                          |                         | Unassigned; must be set to zero  |
| 51-53                       |                         | Unassigned; must be set to zero  |
| 64                          | f (flag bit)            | Indicates to IPC that current contents of r fields are valid for replacement operation |
| 65-72,<br>76, and<br>96-127 |                         | Unassigned; must be set to zero  |

**LEGEND**

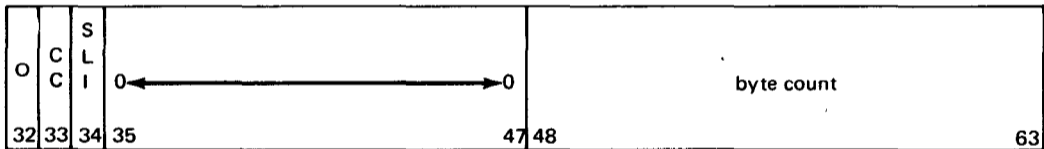
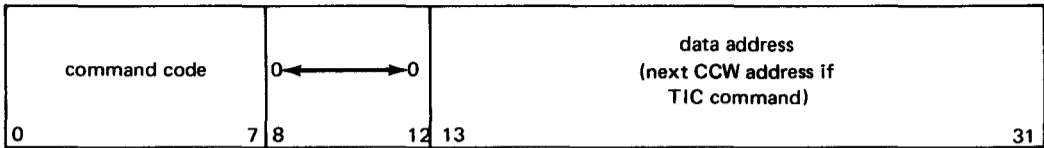
- a = active
- c = chaining
- f = flag
- r = replacement
- t = transfer



| Bits  | Allocation                    | Function   |
|-------|-------------------------------|--|
| 0-2   | Key                           | I/O storage protection key used by channel for all storage accesses of data and CCWs |
| 3-12  |                               | Bits set to zero   |
| 13-31 | First CCW address instruction | Controls I/O operation initiated by SIO  |



CHANNEL COMMAND WORD (CCW) SELECTOR CHANNEL



| Bits  | Allocation                            | Function  |
|-------|---------------------------------------|---|
| 0-7   | Command code*                         | Specifies operation to be performed by device and channel   |
| 8-12  |                                       | Bits set to zero  |
| 13-31 | Data address                          | Address of location in main storage into or from which first byte of data is transferred                          |
| 32    |                                       | Bit set to zero   |
| 33    | CC (chain command flag)               | When valid ending device status received, new CCW fetched and operation specified by new command code initiated   |
| 34    | SLI (suppress length indication flag) | If set to 1, incorrect length condition not indicated to program; if CC = 1 also, command chaining not suppressed |
| 35-47 |                                       | Unassigned; must be set to zero   |

48-63

Byte count

Byte count required for all data transfer operations

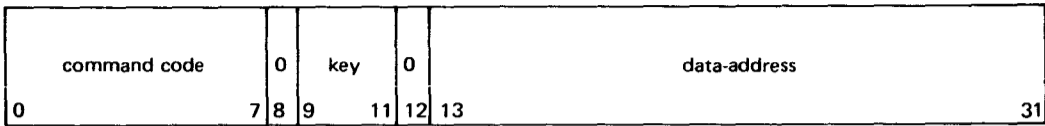
**\*Command codes:**

| Code Bits |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | Command                   |
|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---------------------------|
| 0         | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |                           |
| M         | M | M | M | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Transfer in channel (TIC) |
| M         | M | M | M | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Sense                     |
| M         | M | M | M | M | M | 0 | 1 | Write                     |
| M         | M | M | M | M | M | 1 | 0 | Read                      |
| M         | M | M | M | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Read backward             |
| M         | M | M | M | M | M | 1 | 1 | Control                   |
| M         | M | M | M | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Test                      |

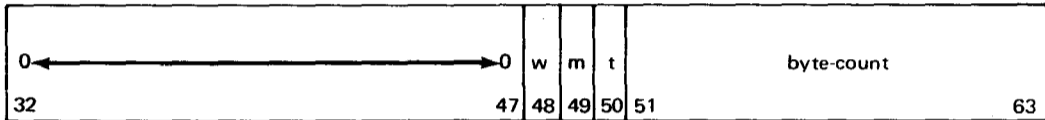
CHANNEL COMMAND WORD (CCW) SELECTOR  
CHANNEL (cont)

BUFFER CONTROL WORD (BCW) MULTIPLEXER CHANNEL

BCW0



BCW1



BCW2



BCW3



| Bits  | Allocation    | Function  |
|-------|---------------|---|
| 0-7   | command code* | Specifies operation to be performed by device and channel                                       |
| 8     |               | Unassigned; must be set to zero   |
| 9-11  | key           | Contains I/O storage protection key   |
| 12    |               | Unassigned; must be set to zero   |
| 13-31 | data address  | Allows multiplexer channel to reference any byte in main storage during data transfer sequences |
| 32-47 |               | Unassigned; must be set to zero   |
| 48    | w             | w = 0    input operation (read)<br>w = 1    output operation (write)                            |

| Bits   | Allocation | Function  |
|--------|------------|---|
| 49     | m          | m = 0    ascending address (forward sequence)<br>m = 1    descending address (reverse sequence) |
| 50     | t          | t = 0    transfer data<br>t = 1    termination of data transfer                                 |
| 51–63  | byte count | Contains byte count required for all data transfers   |
| 64–127 |            | Unassigned; must be set to zero   |

**\*Command codes:**

| Code Bits |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | Command                   |
|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---------------------------|
| 0         | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |                           |
| M         | M | M | M | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Sense                     |
| M         | M | M | M | M | M | 0 | 1 | Write                     |
| M         | M | M | M | M | M | 1 | 0 | Read                      |
| M         | M | M | M | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Read backward             |
| M         | M | M | M | M | M | 1 | 1 | Control                   |
| M         | M | M | M | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Test                      |
| M         | M | M | M | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Transfer in channel (TIC) |

| Device                    | Address Field Bits* |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|---------------------------|---------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
|                           | 24                  | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |
| Console<br>(UNISCOPE 100) | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  |
| 0717 reader               | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 1  |
| 0773 printer              | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 1  | 0  |
| 0605 punch                | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 1  | 1  |
| LA - 0 (CA - 1)           | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 1  | 0  | 0  |
| LA - 6 (CA - 1)           | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 1  | 0  | 1  |
| LA - 1 (CA - 1)           | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 1  | 1  | 0  |
| LA - 7 (CA - 1)           | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 1  | 1  | 1  |
| LA - 2 (CA - 1)           | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 1  | 0  | 0  | 0  |
| LA - 8 (CA - 1)           | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 1  | 0  | 0  | 1  |

| Device           | Address Field Bits* |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|------------------|---------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
|                  | 24                  | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |
| LA - 3 (CA - 1)  | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 1  | 0  | 1  | 0  |
| LA - 9 (CA - 1)  | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 1  | 0  | 1  | 1  |
| LA - 4 (CA - 1)  | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 1  | 1  | 0  | 0  |
| LA - 10 (CA - 1) | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 1  | 1  | 0  | 1  |
| LA - 5 (CA - 1)  | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 1  | 1  | 1  | 0  |
| LA - 11 (CA - 1) | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1  |
| LA - 0 (CA - 2)  | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 1  | 0  | 1  | 0  | 0  |
| LA - 6 (CA - 2)  | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 1  | 0  | 1  | 0  | 1  |
| LA - 1 (CA - 2)  | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 1  | 0  | 1  | 1  | 0  |
| LA - 7 (CA - 2)  | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 1  | 0  | 1  | 1  | 1  |

| Device           | Address Field Bits* |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|------------------|---------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
|                  | 24                  | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |
| LA - 2 (CA - 2)  | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 1  | 1  | 0  | 0  | 0  |
| LA - 8 (CA - 2)  | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 1  | 1  | 0  | 0  | 1  |
| LA - 3 (CA - 2)  | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 1  | 1  | 0  | 1  | 0  |
| LA - 9 (CA - 2)  | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 1  | 1  | 0  | 1  | 1  |
| LA - 4 (CA - 2)  | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 1  | 1  | 1  | 0  | 0  |
| LA - 10 (CA - 2) | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 1  | 1  | 1  | 0  | 1  |
| LA - 5 (CA - 2)  | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1  | 0  |
| LA - 11 (CA - 2) | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1  |

\*Address field bits correspond to bits 24-31 of SIO instruction.

LEGEND:

LA = line adapter

CA = communication adapter



### I/O Channel Number Assignment

|             |                                     |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| Channel 0 = | Integrated Peripheral Channel (IPC) |
| Channel 1 = | Multiplexer channel                 |
| Channel 2 = | Unassigned                          |
| Channel 3 = | Integrated Disc Adapter (IDA)       |

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| Channel 4 = | Selector channel 1                        |
| Channel 5 = | Communications Intelligence Channel (CIC) |
| Channel 6 = | Selector channel 2                        |
| Channel 7 = | I/O Status tabler                         |

### IDA Device Addresses

| Device         | Address Field Bits* |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----------------|---------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
|                | 24                  | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |
| Disc drive 0   | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  |
| Disc drive 1   | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 1  |
| Disc drive 2   | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 1  | 0  |
| Disc drive 3   | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 1  | 1  |
| Disc drive 4** | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 1  | 0  | 0  |
| Disc drive 5** | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 1  | 0  | 1  |
| Disc drive 6** | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 1  | 1  | 0  |
| Disc drive 7** | 0                   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 1  | 1  | 1  |

\*Address field bits correspond to bits 24–31 of SIO instruction.

\*\*Requires expansion feature for eight disc drives.

## Low-Order Main Storage

| Byte Address<br>(Hexadecimal) | 0                 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4       | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8                 | 9 | A | B | C          | D | E | F |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|---|---|---|---------|---|---|---|-------------------|---|---|---|------------|---|---|---|
| 00X                           |                   |   |   |   |         |   |   |   |                   |   |   |   |            |   |   |   |
| 01X                           | IOSTCW0           |   |   |   | IOSTCW1 |   |   |   | IOSTCW2           |   |   |   | (Reserved) |   |   |   |
| 02X                           | IOST              |   |   |   | Old PSW |   |   |   | IOST              |   |   |   | New PSW    |   |   |   |
| 03X                           | Machine Check     |   |   |   | Old PSW |   |   |   | Machine Check     |   |   |   | New PSW    |   |   |   |
| 04X                           | Program Exception |   |   |   | Old PSW |   |   |   | Program Exception |   |   |   | New PSW    |   |   |   |
| 05X                           | Supervisor Call   |   |   |   | Old PSW |   |   |   | Supervisor Call   |   |   |   | New PSW    |   |   |   |
| 06X                           | Interval Timer    |   |   |   | Old PSW |   |   |   | Interval Timer    |   |   |   | New PSW    |   |   |   |
| 07X                           | (Reserved)        |   |   |   |         |   |   |   | (Reserved)        |   |   |   |            |   |   |   |
| 08X                           | Monitor           |   |   |   | Old PSW |   |   |   | Monitor           |   |   |   | New PSW    |   |   |   |

|     |                |                |         |         |                |            |                |  |  |
|-----|----------------|----------------|---------|---------|----------------|------------|----------------|--|--|
| 09X | (Reserved)     |                |         |         |                | (Reserved) |                |  |  |
| 0AX | CAW            | MM<br>①        | LL<br>② | RR<br>③ | OO<br>④        | (Reserved) |                |  |  |
| 0BX | Rel. Reg. 0    | Rel. Reg. 1    |         |         | Rel. Reg. 2    |            | Rel. Reg. 3    |  |  |
| 0CX | Rel. Reg. 4    | Rel. Reg. 5    |         |         | Rel. Reg. 6    |            | Rel. Reg. 7    |  |  |
| 0DX | (Reserved)     |                |         |         |                | (Reserved) |                |  |  |
| 0EX | IOST BCSW      |                |         |         |                | IOST BCSW  |                |  |  |
| 0FX | Int. Disc BCW0 | Int. Disc BCW1 |         |         | Int. Disc BCW2 |            | Int. Disc BCW3 |  |  |
| 10X | Console BCW0   | Console BCW1   |         |         | Console BCW2   |            | Console BCW3   |  |  |
| 11X | Reader BCW0    | Reader BCW1    |         |         | Reader BCW2    |            | Reader BCW3    |  |  |
| 12X | Printer BCW0   | Printer BCW1   |         |         | Printer BCW2   |            | Printer BCW3   |  |  |
| 13X | Punch BCW0     | Punch BCW1     |         |         | Punch BCW2     |            | Punch BCW3     |  |  |

| Byte Address<br>(Hexadecimal) | 0 1 2 3   | 4 5 6 7   | 8 9 A B   | C D E F   |
|-------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 14X                           | LA0 BCW0* | LA0 BCW1* | LA0 BCW2* | LA0 BCW3* |
| 15X                           | LA6 BCW0* | LA6 BCW1* | LA6 BCW2* | LA6 BCW3* |
| 16X                           | LA1 BCW0* | LA1 BCW1* | LA1 BCW2* | LA1 BCW3* |
| 17X                           | LA7 BCW0* | LA7 BCW1* | LA7 BCW2* | LA7 BCW3* |
| 18X                           | LA2 BCW0* | LA2 BCW1* | LA2 BCW2* | LA2 BCW3* |
| 19X                           | LA8 BXW0* | LA8 BCW1* | LA8 BCW2* | LA8 BCW3* |
| 1AX                           | LA3 BCW0* | LA3 BCW1* | LA3 BCW2* | LA3 BCW3* |
| 1BX                           | LA9 BCW4* | LA9 BCW1* | LA9 BCW2* | LA9 BCW3* |
| 1CX                           | LA4 BCW0* | LA4 BCW1* | LA4 BCW2* | LA4 BCW3* |

|     |                    |                    |                    |                    |
|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1DX | LA10 BCW4*         | LA10 BCW1*         | LA10 BCW2*         | LA10 BCW3*         |
| 1EX | LA5 BCW0*          | LA5 BCW1*          | LA5 BCW2*          | LA5 BCW3*          |
| 1FX | LA11 BCW4*         | LA11 BCW1*         | LA11 BCW2*         | LA11 BCW3*         |
| 20X | Mux. Subch. 0 BCW0 | Mux. Subch. 0 BCW1 | Mux. Subch. 0 BCW2 | Mux. Subch. 0 BCW3 |
| 21X | Mux. Subch. 1 BCW0 | Mux. Subch. 1 BCW1 | Mux. Subch. 1 BCW2 | Mux. Subch. 1 BCW3 |
| 22X | Mux. Subch. 2 BCW0 | Mux. Subch. 2 BCW1 | Mux. Subch. 2 BCW2 | Mux. Subch. 2 BCW3 |
| 23X | Mux. Subch. 3 BCW0 | Mux. Subch. 3 BCW1 | Mux. Subch. 3 BCW2 | Mux. Subch. 3 BCW3 |
| 24X | Mux. Subch. 4 BCW0 | Mux. Subch. 4 BCW1 | Mux. Subch. 4 BCW2 | Mux. Subch. 4 BCW3 |
| 25X | Mux. Subch. 5 BCW0 | Mux. Subch. 5 BCW1 | Mux. Subch. 5 BCW2 | Mux. Subch. 5 BCW3 |
| 26X | Mux. Subch. 6 BCW0 | Mux. Subch. 6 BCW1 | Mux. Subch. 6 BCW2 | Mux. Subch. 6 BCW3 |
| 27X | Mux. Subch. 7 BCW0 | Mux. Subch. 7 BCW1 | Mux. Subch. 7 BCW2 | Mux. Subch. 7 BCW3 |

| Byte Address<br>(Hexadecimal) | 0        | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
|-------------------------------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 28X                           | (Unused) |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 29X                           |          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 2AX                           |          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 2BX                           |          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 2CX                           |          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 2DX                           |          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 2EX                           |          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 2FX                           |          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

|     |            |            |            |            |
|-----|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| 30X | (Reserved) |            |            |            |
| 31X |            |            |            |            |
| 32X |            |            |            |            |
| 33X |            |            |            |            |
| 34X | LA0 BCW0** | LA0 BCW1** | LA0 BCW2** | LA0 BCW3** |
| 35X | LA6 BCW0** | LA6 BCW1** | LA6 BCW2** | LA6 BCW3** |
| 36X | LA1 BCW0** | LA1 BCW1** | LA1 BCW2** | LA1 BCW3** |
| 37X | LA7 BCW0** | LA7 BCW1** | LA7 BCW2** | LA7 BCW3** |
| 38X | LA2 BCW0** | LA2 BCW1** | LA2 BCW2** | LA2 BCW3** |
| 39X | LA8 BCW0** | LA8 BCW1** | LA8 BCW2** | LA8 BCW3** |
| 3AX | LA3 BCW0** | LA3 BCW1** | LA3 BCW2** | LA3 BCW3** |

| Byte Address<br>(Hexadecimal) | 0           | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4           | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8           | 9 | A | B | C           | D | E | F |
|-------------------------------|-------------|---|---|---|-------------|---|---|---|-------------|---|---|---|-------------|---|---|---|
| 3BX                           | LA9 BCW0**  |   |   |   | LA9 BCW1**  |   |   |   | LA9 BCW2**  |   |   |   | LA9 BCW3**  |   |   |   |
| 3CX                           | LA4 BCW0**  |   |   |   | LA4 BCW1**  |   |   |   | LA4 BCW2**  |   |   |   | LA4 BCW3**  |   |   |   |
| 3DX                           | LA10 BCW0** |   |   |   | LA10 BCW1** |   |   |   | LA10 BCW2** |   |   |   | LA10 BCW3** |   |   |   |
| 3EX                           | LA5 BCW0**  |   |   |   | LA5 BCW1**  |   |   |   | LA5 BCW2**  |   |   |   | LA5 BCW3**  |   |   |   |
| 3FX                           | LA11 BCW0** |   |   |   | LA11 BCW1** |   |   |   | LA11 BCW2** |   |   |   | LA11 BCW3** |   |   |   |

\*Communication adapter-1

\*\*Communication adapter-2

NOTES:

① MM = machine microcode ID field

③ RR = revision level microcode ID field

② LL = load microcode ID field

④ 00 = zero filler



| Character      | Printed Symbol | Card Punches | ASCII       |         | EBCDIC      |         |
|----------------|----------------|--------------|-------------|---------|-------------|---------|
|                |                |              | Hexadecimal | Decimal | Hexadecimal | Decimal |
| <b>Letters</b> |                |              |             |         |             |         |
| A              | A              | 12-1         | 41          | 65      | C1          | 193     |
| B              | B              | 12-2         | 42          | 66      | C2          | 194     |
| C              | C              | 12-3         | 43          | 67      | C3          | 195     |
| D              | D              | 12-4         | 44          | 68      | C4          | 196     |
| E              | E              | 12-5         | 45          | 69      | C5          | 197     |
| F              | F              | 12-6         | 46          | 70      | C6          | 198     |
| G              | G              | 12-7         | 47          | 71      | C7          | 199     |
| H              | H              | 12-8         | 48          | 72      | C8          | 200     |

| Character | Printed Symbol | Card Punches | ASCII       |         | EBCDIC      |         |
|-----------|----------------|--------------|-------------|---------|-------------|---------|
|           |                |              | Hexadecimal | Decimal | Hexadecimal | Decimal |
| I         | I              | 12-9         | 49          | 73      | C9          | 201     |
| J         | J              | 11-1         | 4A          | 74      | D1          | 209     |
| K         | K              | 11-2         | 4B          | 75      | D2          | 210     |
| L         | L              | 11-3         | 4C          | 76      | D3          | 211     |
| M         | M              | 11-4         | 4D          | 77      | D4          | 212     |
| N         | N              | 11-5         | 4E          | 78      | D5          | 213     |
| O         | O              | 11-6         | 4F          | 79      | D6          | 214     |
| P         | P              | 11-7         | 50          | 80      | D7          | 215     |
| Q         | Q              | 11-8         | 51          | 81      | D8          | 216     |
| R         | R              | 11-9         | 52          | 82      | D9          | 217     |

|   |   |        |    |    |    |     |
|---|---|--------|----|----|----|-----|
| S | S | 0-2    | 53 | 83 | E2 | 226 |
| T | T | 0-3    | 54 | 84 | E3 | 227 |
| U | U | 0-4    | 55 | 85 | E4 | 228 |
| V | V | 0-5    | 56 | 86 | E5 | 229 |
| W | W | 0-6    | 57 | 87 | E6 | 230 |
| X | X | 0-7    | 58 | 88 | E7 | 231 |
| Y | Y | 0-8    | 59 | 89 | E8 | 232 |
| Z | Z | 0-9    | 5A | 90 | E9 | 233 |
| a | a | 12-0-1 | 61 | 97 | 81 | 129 |
| b | b | 12-0-2 | 62 | 98 | 82 | 130 |
| c | c | 12-0-3 | 63 | 99 | 83 | 131 |

| Character | Printed Symbol | Card Punches | ASCII       |         | EBCDIC      |         |
|-----------|----------------|--------------|-------------|---------|-------------|---------|
|           |                |              | Hexadecimal | Decimal | Hexadecimal | Decimal |
| d         | d              | 12-0-4       | 64          | 100     | 84          | 132     |
| e         | e              | 12-0-5       | 65          | 101     | 85          | 133     |
| f         | f              | 12-0-6       | 66          | 102     | 86          | 134     |
| g         | g              | 12-0-7       | 67          | 103     | 87          | 135     |
| h         | h              | 12-0-8       | 68          | 104     | 88          | 136     |
| i         | i              | 12-0-9       | 69          | 105     | 89          | 137     |
| j         | j              | 12-11-1      | 6A          | 106     | 91          | 145     |
| k         | k              | 12-11-2      | 6B          | 107     | 92          | 146     |
| l         | l              | 12-11-3      | 6C          | 108     | 93          | 147     |

|   |   |         |    |     |    |     |
|---|---|---------|----|-----|----|-----|
| m | m | 12-11-4 | 6D | 109 | 94 | 148 |
| n | n | 12-11-5 | 6E | 110 | 95 | 149 |
| o | o | 12-11-6 | 6F | 111 | 96 | 150 |
| p | p | 12-11-7 | 70 | 112 | 97 | 151 |
| q | q | 12-11-8 | 71 | 113 | 98 | 152 |
| r | r | 12-11-9 | 72 | 114 | 99 | 153 |
| s | s | 11-0-2  | 73 | 115 | A2 | 162 |
| t | t | 11-0-3  | 74 | 116 | A3 | 163 |
| u | u | 11-0-4  | 75 | 117 | A4 | 164 |
| v | v | 11-0-5  | 76 | 118 | A5 | 165 |
| w | w | 11-0-6  | 77 | 119 | A6 | 166 |

| Character       | Printed Symbol | Card Punches | ASCII       |         | EBCDIC      |         |
|-----------------|----------------|--------------|-------------|---------|-------------|---------|
|                 |                |              | Hexadecimal | Decimal | Hexadecimal | Decimal |
| x               | x              | 11-0-7       | 78          | 120     | A7          | 167     |
| y               | y              | 11-0-8       | 79          | 121     | A8          | 168     |
| z               | z              | 11-0-9       | 7A          | 122     | A9          | 169     |
| <b>Numerals</b> |                |              |             |         |             |         |
| 0               | 0              | 0            | 30          | 48      | F0          | 240     |
| 1               | 1              | 1            | 31          | 49      | F1          | 241     |
| 2               | 2              | 2            | 32          | 50      | F2          | 242     |
| 3               | 3              | 3            | 33          | 51      | F3          | 243     |
| 4               | 4              | 4            | 34          | 52      | F4          | 244     |

|                          |    |        |    |    |    |     |
|--------------------------|----|--------|----|----|----|-----|
| 5                        | 5  | 5      | 35 | 53 | F5 | 245 |
| 6                        | 6  | 6      | 36 | 54 | F6 | 246 |
| 7                        | 7  | 7      | 37 | 55 | F7 | 247 |
| 8                        | 8  | 8      | 38 | 56 | F8 | 248 |
| 9                        | 9  | 9      | 39 | 57 | F9 | 249 |
| <b>Symbols</b>           |    |        |    |    |    |     |
| Exclamation point        | !  | 12-8-7 | 21 | 33 | 4F | 79  |
| Quotation mark, dieresis | “  | 8-7    | 22 | 34 | 7F | 127 |
| Number sign, pound sign  | #  | 8-3    | 23 | 35 | 7B | 123 |
| Dollar sign              | \$ | 11-8-3 | 24 | 36 | 5B | 91  |
| Percent sign             | %  | 0-8-4  | 25 | 37 | 6C | 108 |

| Character                | Printed Symbol | Card Punches | ASCII       |         | EBCDIC      |         |
|--------------------------|----------------|--------------|-------------|---------|-------------|---------|
|                          |                |              | Hexadecimal | Decimal | Hexadecimal | Decimal |
| Ampersand                | &              | 12           | 26          | 38      | 50          | 80      |
| Apostrophe, acute accent | '              | 8-5          | 27          | 39      | 7D          | 125     |
| Opening parenthesis      | (              | 12-8-5       | 28          | 40      | 4D          | 77      |
| Closing parenthesis      | )              | 11-8-5       | 29          | 41      | 5D          | 93      |
| Asterisk                 | *              | 11-8-4       | 2A          | 42      | 5C          | 92      |
| Plus sign                | +              | 12-8-6       | 2B          | 43      | 4E          | 78      |
| Comma, cedilla           | ,              | 0-8-3        | 2C          | 44      | 6B          | 107     |
| Minus sign, hyphen       | -              | 11           | 2D          | 45      | 60          | 96      |
| Period, decimal point    | .              | 12-8-3       | 2E          | 46      | 4B          | 75      |



|                         |   |        |    |    |    |     |
|-------------------------|---|--------|----|----|----|-----|
| Slash, virgule, solidus | / | 0-1    | 2F | 47 | 61 | 97  |
| Colon                   | : | 8-2    | 3A | 58 | 7A | 122 |
| Semicolon               | ; | 11-8-6 | 3B | 59 | 5E | 94  |
| Less than               | < | 12-8-4 | 3C | 60 | 4C | 76  |
| Equal sign              | = | 8-6    | 3D | 61 | 7E | 126 |
| Greater than            | > | 0-8-6  | 3E | 62 | 6E | 110 |
| Question mark           | ? | 0-8-7  | 3F | 63 | 6F | 111 |
| Commercial at symbol    | @ | 8-4    | 40 | 64 | 7C | 124 |
| Opening bracket         | [ | 12-8-2 | 5B | 91 | 4A | 74  |
| Closing bracket         | ] | 11-8-2 | 5D | 93 | 5A | 90  |
| Reverse slash           | \ | 0-8-2  | 5C | 92 | E0 | 224 |

| Character       | Printed Symbol | Card Punches | ASCII       |         | EBCDIC      |         |
|-----------------|----------------|--------------|-------------|---------|-------------|---------|
|                 |                |              | Hexadecimal | Decimal | Hexadecimal | Decimal |
| Circumflex      | ^              | 11-8-7       | 5E          | 94      | 5F          | 95      |
| Underline       | —              | 0-8-5        | 5F          | 95      | 6D          | 109     |
| Grave accent    | `              | 8-1          | 60          | 96      | 79          | 121     |
| Opening brace   | {              | 12-0         | 7B          | 123     | C0          | 192     |
| Closing brace   | }              | 11-0         | 7D          | 125     | D0          | 208     |
| Vertical line   |                | 12-11        | 7C          | 124     | 6A          | 106     |
| Overline, tilde | ~              | 11-0-1       | 7E          | 126     | A1          | 161     |

| Character                      | Card Punches | ASCII       |         | EBCDIC      |         |
|--------------------------------|--------------|-------------|---------|-------------|---------|
|                                |              | Hexadecimal | Decimal | Hexadecimal | Decimal |
| <b>Nonprintable Characters</b> |              |             |         |             |         |
| ACK (acknowledge)              | 0-9-8-6      | 06          | 6       | 2E          | 46      |
| BEL (bell)                     | 0-9-8-7      | 07          | 7       | 2F          | 47      |
| BS (backspace)                 | 11-9-6       | 08          | 8       | 16          | 22      |
| CAN (cancel)                   | 11-9-8       | 18          | 24      | 18          | 24      |
| CR (carriage return)           | 12-9-8-5     | 0D          | 13      | 0D          | 13      |
| DC1 (device control 1)         | 11-9-1       | 11          | 17      | 11          | 17      |
| DC2 (device control 2)         | 11-9-2       | 12          | 18      | 12          | 18      |
| DC3 (device control 3)         | 11-9-3       | 13          | 19      | 13          | 19      |

| Character                       | Card Punches | ASCII       |         | EBCDIC      |         |
|---------------------------------|--------------|-------------|---------|-------------|---------|
|                                 |              | Hexadecimal | Decimal | Hexadecimal | Decimal |
| DC4 (device control 4)          | 9-8-4        | 14          | 20      | 3C          | 60      |
| DEL (delete)                    | 12-9-7       | 7F          | 127     | 07          | 7       |
| DLE (data link escape)          | 12-11-9-8-1  | 10          | 16      | 10          | 16      |
| DS (digit select)               | 11-0-9-8-1   | 80          | 128     | 20          | 32      |
| EM (end of medium)              | 11-9-8-1     | 19          | 25      | 19          | 25      |
| ENQ (enquiry)                   | 0-9-8-5      | 05          | 5       | 2D          | 45      |
| EOT (end of transmission)       | 9-7          | 04          | 4       | 37          | 55      |
| ESC (escape)                    | 0-9-7        | 1B          | 27      | 27          | 39      |
| ETB (end of transmission block) | 0-9-6        | 17          | 23      | 26          | 38      |

|                            |            |    |     |    |    |
|----------------------------|------------|----|-----|----|----|
| ETX (end of text)          | 12-9-3     | 03 | 3   | 03 | 3  |
| FF (form feed)             | 12-9-8-4   | 0C | 12  | 0C | 12 |
| FS (file separator)        | 11-9-8-4   | 1C | 28  | 1C | 28 |
| FS (field separator)       | 0-9-2      | 82 | 130 | 22 | 34 |
| GS (group separator)       | 11-9-8-5   | 1D | 29  | 1D | 29 |
| HT (horizontal tabulation) | 12-9-5     | 09 | 9   | 05 | 5  |
| LF (line feed)             | 0-9-5      | 0A | 10  | 25 | 37 |
| NAK (negative acknowledge) | 9-8-5      | 15 | 21  | 3D | 61 |
| NUL (null)                 | 12-0-9-8-1 | 00 | 0   | 00 | 0  |
| RS (record separator)      | 11-9-8-6   | 1E | 30  | 1E | 30 |
| SI (shift in)              | 12-9-8-7   | 0F | 15  | 0F | 15 |

| Character                | Card Punches | ASCII       |         | EBCDIC      |         |
|--------------------------|--------------|-------------|---------|-------------|---------|
|                          |              | Hexadecimal | Decimal | Hexadecimal | Decimal |
| SO (shift out)           | 12-9-8-6     | 0E          | 14      | 0E          | 14      |
| SOH (start of heading)   | 12-9-1       | 01          | 1       | 01          | 1       |
| SOS (significance start) | 0-9-1        | 81          | 129     | 21          | 33      |
| SP (space)               |              | 20          | 32      | 40          | 64      |
| STX (start of text)      | 12-9-2       | 02          | 2       | 02          | 2       |
| SUB (substitute)         | 9-8-7        | 1A          | 26      | 3F          | 63      |
| SYN (synchronous idle)   | 9-2          | 16          | 22      | 32          | 50      |
| US (unit separator)      | 11-9-8-7     | 1F          | 31      | 1F          | 31      |
| VT (vertical tabulation) | 12-9-8-3     | 0B          | 11      | 0B          | 11      |

**Hexadecimal to Decimal:**

Working from right to left with the hexadecimal digits to be converted, select the decimal number from the digit position column corresponding to each hexadecimal digit. Add the selected decimal numbers to complete the conversion.

**Decimal to Hexadecimal:**

1. Select the highest decimal number from the table that is less than the decimal number to be converted.
2. Subtract this number from the number to be converted.
3. Note the corresponding hexadecimal digit, its digit position, and the difference.
4. Substitute the difference for the decimal number to be converted and repeat steps 1 and 2 until a zero difference is obtained.
5. Include a 0 for each unused digit position.

The resulting hexadecimal number is the conversion.

| Hexadecimal Digit Positions |            |     |         |     |        |     |       |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------------------|------------|-----|---------|-----|--------|-----|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 6                           |            | 5   |         | 4   |        | 3   |       | 2   |     | 1   |     |
| Hex                         | Dec        | Hex | Dec     | Hex | Dec    | Hex | Dec   | Hex | Dec | Hex | Dec |
| 0                           | 0          | 0   | 0       | 0   | 0      | 0   | 0     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   |
| 1                           | 1,048,576  | 1   | 65,536  | 1   | 4,096  | 1   | 256   | 1   | 16  | 1   | 1   |
| 2                           | 2,097,152  | 2   | 131,072 | 2   | 8,192  | 2   | 512   | 2   | 32  | 2   | 2   |
| 3                           | 3,145,728  | 3   | 196,608 | 3   | 12,288 | 3   | 768   | 3   | 48  | 3   | 3   |
| 4                           | 4,194,304  | 4   | 262,144 | 4   | 16,384 | 4   | 1,024 | 4   | 64  | 4   | 4   |
| 5                           | 5,242,880  | 5   | 327,680 | 5   | 20,480 | 5   | 1,280 | 5   | 80  | 5   | 5   |
| 6                           | 6,291,456  | 6   | 393,216 | 6   | 24,576 | 6   | 1,536 | 6   | 96  | 6   | 6   |
| 7                           | 7,340,032  | 7   | 458,752 | 7   | 28,672 | 7   | 1,792 | 7   | 112 | 7   | 7   |
| 8                           | 8,388,608  | 8   | 524,288 | 8   | 32,768 | 8   | 2,048 | 8   | 128 | 8   | 8   |
| 9                           | 9,437,184  | 9   | 589,824 | 9   | 36,864 | 9   | 2,304 | 9   | 144 | 9   | 9   |
| A                           | 10,485,760 | A   | 655,360 | A   | 40,960 | A   | 2,560 | A   | 160 | A   | 10  |
| B                           | 11,534,336 | B   | 720,896 | B   | 45,056 | B   | 2,816 | B   | 176 | B   | 11  |
| C                           | 12,582,912 | C   | 786,432 | C   | 49,152 | C   | 3,072 | C   | 192 | C   | 12  |
| D                           | 13,631,488 | D   | 851,968 | D   | 53,248 | D   | 3,328 | D   | 208 | D   | 13  |
| E                           | 14,680,064 | E   | 917,504 | E   | 57,344 | E   | 3,584 | E   | 224 | E   | 14  |
| F                           | 15,728,640 | F   | 983,040 | F   | 61,440 | F   | 3,840 | F   | 240 | F   | 15  |

| + | 0 | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | A  | B  | C  | D  | E  | F  |
|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 0 | 0 | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | A  | B  | C  | D  | E  | F  |
| 1 | 1 | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | A  | B  | C  | D  | E  | F  | 10 |
| 2 | 2 | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | A  | B  | C  | D  | E  | F  | 10 | 11 |
| 3 | 3 | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | A  | B  | C  | D  | E  | F  | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| 4 | 4 | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | A  | B  | C  | D  | E  | F  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 |
| 5 | 5 | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | A  | B  | C  | D  | E  | F  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 |
| 6 | 6 | 7  | 8  | 9  | A  | B  | C  | D  | E  | F  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| 7 | 7 | 8  | 9  | A  | B  | C  | D  | E  | F  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
| 8 | 8 | 9  | A  | B  | C  | D  | E  | F  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 |
| 9 | 9 | A  | B  | C  | D  | E  | F  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 |
| A | A | B  | C  | D  | E  | F  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 |
| B | B | C  | D  | E  | F  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 1A |
| C | C | D  | E  | F  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 1A | 1B |
| D | D | E  | F  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 1A | 1B | 1C |
| E | E | F  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 1A | 1B | 1C | 1D |
| F | F | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 1A | 1B | 1C | 1D | 1E |



## SIGN CONVENTIONS

| Hexadecimal Representation |       | Binary Representation | Sign     |        |
|----------------------------|-------|-----------------------|----------|--------|
| Generation                 | Digit |                       | Value    | Mode   |
| External                   | A     | 1010                  | Positive | ASCII  |
|                            | B     | 1011                  | Negative |        |
| Processor                  | C     | 1100                  | Positive | EBCDIC |
|                            | D     | 1101                  | Negative |        |
| External                   | E     | 1110                  | Positive |        |
|                            | F     | 1111                  | Positive |        |

## LINKAGE REGISTER CONVENTIONS

| Register | Contents                |
|----------|-------------------------|
| 0        | Parameter register      |
| 1        | Parameter/list register |
| 2-12     | Free registers          |
| 13       | Save area register      |
| 14       | Return address register |
| 15       | Entry point register    |

SIGN CONVENTIONS  
LINKAGE REGISTER CONVENTIONS


## ASSEMBLER OPERATORS

| Class      | Operator | Description   | Hierarchy |
|------------|----------|---|-----------|
| Arithmetic | */       | $A*/B$ is equivalent to $A*2^B$ .                           | 6         |
|            | //       | Covered quotient; $A//B$ is equivalent to $(A + B - 1)/B$ . | 5         |
|            | /        | $A/B$ means arithmetic quotient of A and B.                 | 5         |
|            | *        | $A*B$ means arithmetic product of A and B.                  | 5         |
|            | -        | $A-B$ means arithmetic difference of A and B.               | 4         |
|            | +        | $A+B$ means arithmetic sum of A and B.                      | 4         |
| Logical    | **       | $A**B$ means logical product <b>AND</b> of A and B.         | 3         |
|            | ++       | $A++B$ means logical sum <b>OR</b> of A and B.              | 2         |
|            | --       | $A--B$ means logical differences <b>XOR</b> of A and B.     | 2         |
| Relational | =        | $A=B$ has value 1 if true;<br>has value 0 if false.         | 1         |
|            | >        | $A>B$ has value 1 if true;<br>has value 0 if false.         | 1         |
|            | <        | $A<B$ has value 1 if true;<br>has value 0 if false.         | 1         |

## NOTE:

The hierarchy numbers mean that operations with the higher numbers are performed first. Operations are performed from left to right.

## STATEMENT CONVENTIONS

|   |  |
|---|--|
| Capital letters, parentheses, and punctuation marks   | Must be coded exactly as shown                   |
| Lowercase letters and terms   | Represent information supplied by the programmer |
| Braces {}   | Necessary entries from which one must be chosen  |
| Brackets []   | Optional entries                                 |
| Ellipsis ...  | Indefinite number of entries                     |
| Shading  | Default option                                   |

| Operation             | Operand   | Comments  |
|-----------------------|---|---|
| <b>Fixed Point</b>    |   |   |
| DC                    | $[d] t[L_n] \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 'c' \\ (c) \end{array} \right\}$ | d = duplication factor in decimal<br>t = type constant*<br>L <sub>n</sub> = explicit length factor in decimal<br>c = the constant specification for data<br>(c) = the constant specification for an address |
| DS                    | $[d] t[L_n] \left[ \begin{array}{l} 'c' \\ (c) \end{array} \right]$   |   |
| <b>Floating Point</b> |   |   |
| DC                    | $[d] t[L_n] [S+n] 'c[E\pm n]'$  | S+n = scale modifier<br>c[E±n] = the constant specification with optional exponent  |

\*See assembler DEFINE CONSTANT (DC) AND DEFINE STORAGE (DS) TYPES.

| Type Code | Constant or Storage Type | Alignment | Source Code Specification |     | Storage Format     | Truncation or Padding | Length in Bytes |                  |                         |
|-----------|--------------------------|-----------|---------------------------|-----|--------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------------------|
|           |                          |           |                           |     |                    |                       | Implied         | Minimum Explicit | Maximum Explicit *      |
| C         | Character                | None      | Characters                | C'' | Character          | Right                 | Variable        | 1                | 256 (DC)<br>65,535 (DS) |
| X         | Hexadecimal              | None      | Hexadecimal digits        | X'' | Hexadecimal        | Left                  | Variable        | 1                | 256 (DC)<br>65,535 (DS) |
| B         | Binary                   | None      | Binary digits             | B'' | Binary             | Left                  | Variable        | 1                | 256                     |
| P         | Packed decimal           | None      | Decimal digits            | P'' | Packed decimal     | Left                  | Variable        | 1                | 16                      |
| Z         | Zoned decimal            | None      | Decimal digits            | Z'' | Character          | Left                  | Variable        | 1                | 16                      |
| H         | Half word, fixed point   | Half word | Decimal digits            | H'' | Fixed-point binary | Left                  | 2               | 1                | 8                       |
| F         | Full word, fixed point   | Full word | Decimal digits            | F'' | Fixed-point binary | Left                  | 4               | 1                | 8                       |

|   |                             |             |                        |       |                                  |       |   |   |   |
|---|-----------------------------|-------------|------------------------|-------|----------------------------------|-------|---|---|---|
| Y | Half-word address           | Half word   | Expression             | Y ( ) | Binary                           | Left  | 2 | 1 | 2 |
| A | Full-word address           | Full word   | Expression             | A ( ) | Binary                           | Left  | 4 | 1 | 4 |
| S | Base and displacement       | Half word   | One or two expressions | S ( ) | Base and displacement            | None  | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| V | External address            | Full word   | Relocatable symbol     | V ( ) | Binary                           | Left  | 4 | 3 | 4 |
| E | Full word, floating point   | Full word   | Decimal digits         | E ' ' | Floating-point binary normalized | Right | 4 | 1 | 8 |
| D | Double word, floating point | Double word | Decimal digits         | D ' ' | Floating-point binary normalized | Right | 8 | 1 | 8 |

\*Maximum explicit lengths consider duplication factors.

|   | $2^n$ | n   | $2^{-n}$ |       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---|-------|-----|----------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|   | 1     | 0   | 1.0      |       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|   | 2     | 1   | 0.5      |       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|   | 4     | 2   | 0.25     |       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|   | 8     | 3   | 0.125    |       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|   | 16    | 4   | 0.062    | 5     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|   | 32    | 5   | 0.031    | 25    |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|   | 64    | 6   | 0.015    | 625   |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|   | 128   | 7   | 0.007    | 812   | 5   |     |     |     |     |     |
|   | 256   | 8   | 0.003    | 906   | 25  |     |     |     |     |     |
|   | 512   | 9   | 0.001    | 953   | 125 |     |     |     |     |     |
| 1 | 024   | 10  | 0.000    | 976   | 562 | 5   |     |     |     |     |
| 2 | 048   | 11  | 0.000    | 488   | 281 | 25  |     |     |     |     |
|   | 4     | 096 | 12       | 0.000 | 244 | 140 | 625 |     |     |     |
|   | 8     | 192 | 13       | 0.000 | 122 | 070 | 312 | 5   |     |     |
|   | 16    | 384 | 14       | 0.000 | 061 | 035 | 156 | 25  |     |     |
|   | 32    | 768 | 15       | 0.000 | 030 | 517 | 578 | 125 |     |     |
|   | 65    | 536 | 16       | 0.000 | 015 | 258 | 789 | 062 | 5   |     |
|   | 131   | 072 | 17       | 0.000 | 007 | 629 | 394 | 531 | 25  |     |
|   | 262   | 144 | 18       | 0.000 | 003 | 814 | 697 | 265 | 625 |     |
|   | 524   | 288 | 19       | 0.000 | 001 | 907 | 348 | 632 | 812 | 5   |
| 1 | 048   | 576 | 20       | 0.000 | 000 | 953 | 674 | 316 | 406 | 25  |
| 2 | 097   | 152 | 21       | 0.000 | 000 | 476 | 837 | 158 | 203 | 125 |

|     |     |     |     |     |       |       |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |   |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|
|     | 4   | 194 | 304 | 22  | 0.000 | 000   | 238 | 418 | 579 | 101 | 562 | 5   |     |     |     |     |     |     |   |
|     | 8   | 388 | 608 | 23  | 0.000 | 000   | 119 | 209 | 289 | 550 | 781 | 25  |     |     |     |     |     |     |   |
|     | 16  | 777 | 216 | 24  | 0.000 | 000   | 059 | 604 | 644 | 775 | 390 | 625 |     |     |     |     |     |     |   |
|     | 33  | 554 | 432 | 25  | 0.000 | 000   | 029 | 802 | 322 | 387 | 695 | 312 | 5   |     |     |     |     |     |   |
|     | 67  | 108 | 864 | 26  | 0.000 | 000   | 014 | 901 | 161 | 193 | 847 | 656 | 25  |     |     |     |     |     |   |
|     | 134 | 217 | 728 | 27  | 0.000 | 000   | 007 | 450 | 580 | 596 | 923 | 828 | 125 |     |     |     |     |     |   |
|     | 268 | 435 | 456 | 28  | 0.000 | 000   | 003 | 725 | 290 | 298 | 461 | 914 | 062 | 5   |     |     |     |     |   |
|     | 536 | 870 | 912 | 29  | 0.000 | 000   | 001 | 862 | 645 | 149 | 230 | 957 | 031 | 25  |     |     |     |     |   |
| 1   | 073 | 741 | 824 | 30  | 0.000 | 000   | 000 | 931 | 322 | 574 | 615 | 478 | 515 | 625 |     |     |     |     |   |
| 2   | 147 | 483 | 648 | 31  | 0.000 | 000   | 000 | 465 | 661 | 287 | 307 | 739 | 257 | 812 | 5   |     |     |     |   |
| 4   | 294 | 967 | 296 | 32  | 0.000 | 000   | 000 | 232 | 830 | 643 | 653 | 869 | 628 | 906 | 25  |     |     |     |   |
| 8   | 589 | 934 | 592 | 33  | 0.000 | 000   | 000 | 116 | 415 | 321 | 826 | 934 | 814 | 453 | 125 |     |     |     |   |
| 17  | 179 | 869 | 184 | 34  | 0.000 | 000   | 000 | 058 | 207 | 660 | 913 | 467 | 407 | 226 | 562 | 5   |     |     |   |
| 34  | 359 | 738 | 368 | 35  | 0.000 | 000   | 000 | 029 | 103 | 830 | 456 | 733 | 703 | 613 | 281 | 25  |     |     |   |
| 68  | 719 | 476 | 736 | 36  | 0.000 | 000   | 000 | 014 | 551 | 915 | 228 | 366 | 851 | 806 | 640 | 625 |     |     |   |
| 137 | 438 | 953 | 472 | 37  | 0.000 | 000   | 000 | 007 | 275 | 957 | 614 | 183 | 425 | 903 | 320 | 312 | 5   |     |   |
| 274 | 877 | 906 | 944 | 38  | 0.000 | 000   | 000 | 003 | 637 | 978 | 807 | 091 | 712 | 951 | 660 | 156 | 25  |     |   |
| 549 | 755 | 813 | 888 | 39  | 0.000 | 000   | 000 | 001 | 818 | 989 | 403 | 545 | 856 | 475 | 830 | 078 | 125 |     |   |
| 1   | 099 | 511 | 627 | 776 | 40    | 0.000 | 000 | 000 | 000 | 909 | 494 | 701 | 772 | 928 | 237 | 915 | 039 | 062 | 5 |

| 16 <sup>n</sup> |     |     |     |     |  |     | n  |
|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|-----|----|
|                 |     |     |     |     |  | 1   | 0  |
|                 |     |     |     |     |  | 16  | 1  |
|                 |     |     |     |     |  | 256 | 2  |
|                 |     |     |     | 4   |  | 096 | 3  |
|                 |     |     |     | 65  |  | 536 | 4  |
|                 |     |     | 1   | 048 |  | 576 | 5  |
|                 |     |     | 16  | 777 |  | 216 | 6  |
|                 |     |     | 268 | 435 |  | 456 | 7  |
|                 |     | 4   | 294 | 967 |  | 296 | 8  |
|                 |     | 68  | 719 | 476 |  | 736 | 9  |
|                 | 1   | 099 | 511 | 627 |  | 776 | 10 |
|                 | 17  | 592 | 186 | 044 |  | 416 | 11 |
|                 | 281 | 474 | 976 | 710 |  | 656 | 12 |
|                 | 4   | 503 | 599 | 627 |  | 370 | 13 |
|                 | 72  | 057 | 594 | 037 |  | 927 | 14 |
| 1               | 152 | 921 | 504 | 606 |  | 846 | 15 |

These powers of 16 are especially useful in determining the value of floating-point numbers.



| Label    | Operation | Operand                 | Description  |
|----------|-----------|-------------------------|--|
| unused   | CNOP      | $a_1, a_2$              | Adjusts the location counter to a half-word, full-word, or double-word main storage boundary                                       |
| [symbol] | COM       | unused                  | Defines a control section which is a main storage area common to two or more separately assembled routines                         |
| unused   | COPY      | SYMBOL                  | Source module, identified by the operand field symbol, is taken from a library and included in the source program being assembled. |
| [symbol] | CSECT     | unused                  | Indicates that the following source statements belong to a new control section   |
| unused   | DROP      | $r_1 [ , \dots , r_n ]$ | Informs the assembler that the specified registers are not available for base register assignment                                  |

| Label    | Operation | Operand            | Description   |
|----------|-----------|--------------------|---|
| [symbol] | DSECT     | unused             | Indicates to the assembler that the statements which follow (dummy control section) are used to redefine a data storage area reserved in the modules being programmed or in another separately assembled module |
| unused   | EJECT     | unused             | Advances the printer form to the next page for continued listing  |
| unused   | END       | [e]                | Indicates the end of a source module or a macro definition being assembled  |
| unused   | ENTRY     | symbol[,...symbol] | Declares the symbols defined within the module to which reference is made by other modules  |
| symbol   | EQU       | e[,a]              | Defines symbols (primarily length and value of a symbol)  |

|          |       |  |  |
|----------|-------|--|--|
| unused   | EXTRN | symbol[,...symbol]   | Specifies symbols referred to in the module being assembled but defined in some other module                       |
| unused   | ICTL  | [beginning column]<br>[,ending column]<br>[,continuation column] | Specifies new values for the beginning, ending, and continuation coding columns                                    |
| unused   | ISEQ  | [ leftmost column<br>,rightmost column ]                         | Specifies the columns of the source statement which contain the field used for checking the sequence of statements |
| [symbol] | LTORG | unused   | Generates all literals previously defined, but not generated, in the source module                                 |
| [symbol] | ORG   | [e]  | Sets or resets the location counter to a specified value   |

| Label  | Operation | Operand   | Description  |
|--------|-----------|---|--|
| unused | PRINT     | $\left[ \begin{array}{l} \{ \text{ON} \} \\ \{ \text{OFF} \} \end{array} \right]$<br>$\left[ \begin{array}{l} \{ \text{GEN} \\ \text{NOGEN} \} \end{array} \right]$<br>$\left[ \begin{array}{l} \{ \text{DATA} \\ \text{NODATA} \} \end{array} \right]$<br>$\left[ \begin{array}{l} \{ \text{SINGLE} \} \\ \{ \text{DOUBLE} \} \end{array} \right]$ | Enables the programmer to control the contents of the assembly listing                           |
| unused | PUNCH     | 'c <sub>1</sub> ,...,c <sub>80</sub> '  | Produces a record from a library, at assembly time, by inserting the needed job control commands |

|          |       |        |  |
|----------|-------|--------|--|
| unused   | REPRO | unused | Reproduces a record in its entirety (columns 1 through 80) at assembly time; the record precedes or follows the object module.           |
| unused   | SPACE | [i]    | Advances the paper in the printer a specified number of lines  |
| [symbol] | START | a      | Defines the name of the first control section, the program name, and the initial value of the location counter                           |
| [symbol] | TITLE | 'C'    | Provides data for the heading which appears at the top of each page of the assembler listing and advances the printer form to a new page |

| Label  | Operation | Operand                    | Description   |
|--------|-----------|----------------------------|---|
| unused | USING     | $v, r_1 [ , \dots , r_n ]$ | Informs the assembler that a specific register is available for base register assignment in operand addresses and that it will contain a specific value at execution time |

**Legend:**

a = an absolute or relocatable expression

e = a relocatable expression

c = a character string

i = an unsigned decimal integer

r = a register

v = a relocatable or absolute value

| Label               | Operation | Operand   | Description  |
|---------------------|-----------|-----------|--|
|                     | ACTR      | se        | Used to limit the number of AGO, AIF, and DO directives that may be processed by the assembler within a macro definition or source program |
| [ $s_1$ ]           | AGO       | [ $s_2$ ] | Unconditionally alters the sequence of source statement processing   |
| $s_1$               | AIF       | (b) $s_2$ | Conditionally alters the sequence of source statement processing   |
| $s_1$               | ANOP      | unused    | Facilitates branching to a point in a program when a statement is unavailable to define the branch destination                             |
| [ variable symbol ] | DO        | se        | Defines the start of a range of code to be generated repetitively and specifies the number of times it is to be generated                  |
| unused              | ENDO      | unused    | Signals the end of range of a DO directive   |

| Label  | Operation   | Operand   | Description  |
|--------|---|---|--|
| unused | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{GBL} \\ \text{GBLA} \\ \text{GBLB} \\ \text{GBLC} \end{array} \right\}$ | ss[,...ss]  | Declares general-purpose, arithmetic, Boolean, or character global set symbols, respectively   |
| unused | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{LCL} \\ \text{LCLA} \\ \text{LCLB} \\ \text{LCLC} \end{array} \right\}$ | ss[,...ss]  | Declares general-purpose, arithmetic, Boolean, or character local set symbols, respectively  |
| unused | MEXIT   | unused  | Assembler terminates processing macro definition and processes statement in source program following macro call instruction that called macro definition containing MEXIT. |
| unused | MNOTE   | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 'm' \\ ', 'm' \\ s, 'm' \end{array} \right\}$ | Generates error message or comments on printer output listing  |
| unused | PNOTE   | * or 'mc', 'com'  | Indicates asterisk to be printed in error flag field, or a message or comments character string is enclosed in apostrophes   |

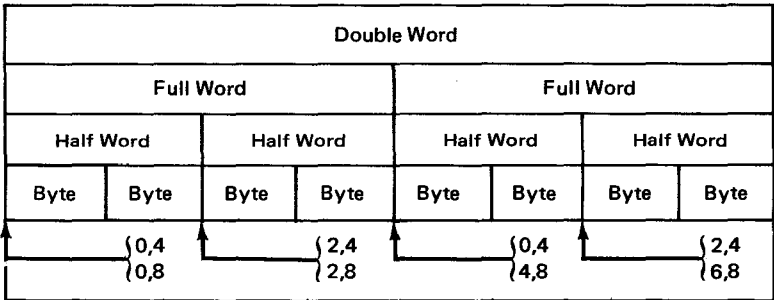


|    |      |  |  |
|----|------|--|--|
| &s | SET  | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ae} \\ \text{ce} \end{array} \right\}$ | Assigns arithmetic or character-string value to variable symbol declared by LCL or GBL directive |
| &s | SETA | a  | Assigns arithmetic value to variable symbol declared by LCLA or GBLA directive                   |
| &s | SETB | b  | Assigns binary value of 0 or 1 to variable symbol declared by LCLB or GBLB directive             |
| &s | SETC | c  | Assigns character value to variable symbol declared by LCLC or GBLC directive                    |

## LEGEND:

a = a valid SETA term or arithmetic combination of valid SETA terms  
 b = a valid SETB logical expression, a 0, or a 1 that must be enclosed in parentheses  
 c = a valid SETC operand  
 ae = an arithmetic expression  
 ce = a character expression  
 com = a comments character string  
 m = a message  
 mc = a message character  
 s<sub>1</sub> = a sequence

s<sub>2</sub> = a sequence symbol defined in a following source code statement  
 sc = a severity code  
 se = a set expression  
 ss = a set symbol  
 &s = a set symbol declared by LCL, or GBL  
 \* = no error statement to be generated



# Assembler EBCDIC Character Codes

|                                |      | Bit Positions 0, 1, 2, 3 |      |                  |      |      |      |      |                |      |                |      |      |                  |                |                |      |   |
|--------------------------------|------|--------------------------|------|------------------|------|------|------|------|----------------|------|----------------|------|------|------------------|----------------|----------------|------|---|
|                                |      | 0000                     | 0001 | 0010             | 0011 | 0100 | 0101 | 0110 | 0111           | 1000 | 1001           | 1010 | 1011 | 1100             | 1101           | 1110           | 1111 |   |
| Bit<br>Positions<br>4, 5, 6, 7 | 0000 | NUL                      | DLE  | DS <sup>①</sup>  |      | SP   | &    | -    |                |      |                |      |      | { <sup>④</sup> } | } <sup>④</sup> | \ <sup>④</sup> | 0    |   |
|                                | 0001 | SOH                      | DC1  | SOS <sup>①</sup> |      |      | /    |      | a <sup>④</sup> | j    | ~ <sup>④</sup> |      | A    | J                |                |                | 1    |   |
|                                | 0010 | STX                      | DC2  | FS <sup>①</sup>  | SYN  |      |      |      | b              | k    | s              |      |      | B                | K              | S              |      | 2 |
|                                | 0011 | ETX                      | DC3  |                  |      |      |      |      | c              | l    | t              |      |      | C                | L              | T              |      | 3 |
|                                | 0100 |                          |      |                  |      |      |      |      | d              | m    | u              |      |      | D                | M              | U              |      | 4 |
|                                | 0101 | HT                       |      | LF               |      |      |      |      | e              | n    | v              |      |      | E                | N              | V              |      | 5 |
|                                | 0110 |                          | BS   | ETB              |      |      |      |      | f              | o    | w              |      |      | F                | O              | W              |      | 6 |
|                                | 0111 | DEL                      |      | ESC              | EOT  |      |      |      | g              | p    | x              |      |      | G                | P              | X              |      | 7 |
|                                | 1000 |                          | CAN  |                  |      |      |      |      | h              | q    | y              |      |      | H                | Q              | Y              |      | 8 |
|                                | 1001 |                          | EM   |                  |      |      |      |      | <sup>④</sup> i | r    | z              |      |      | I                | R              | Z              |      | 9 |

## Assembler EBCDIC Character Codes (cont)

|  |      | Bit Positions 0, 1, 2, 3 |      |      |      |                |                |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|--|------|--------------------------|------|------|------|----------------|----------------|----------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
|  |      | 0000                     | 0001 | 0010 | 0011 | 0100           | 0101           | 0110           | 0111 | 1000 | 1001 | 1010 | 1011 | 1100 | 1101 | 1110 | 1111 |
|  | 1010 |                          |      |      |      | [              | ]              | ! <sup>③</sup> | :    |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|  | 1011 | VT                       |      |      |      | .              | \$             | .              | #    |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|  | 1100 | FF                       | FS   |      | DC4  | <              | *              | %              | @    |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|  | 1101 | CR                       | GS   | ENQ  | NAK  | (              | )              | —              | '    |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|  | 1110 | SO                       | RS   | ACK  |      | +              | :              | >              | =    |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|  | 1111 | SI                       | US   | BEL  | SUB  | ! <sup>②</sup> | ⌋ <sup>②</sup> | ?              | "    |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |


## NOTES:

EBCDIC bits are numbered from the left in ascending numerical order:

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7

- ① DS, SOS, FS are the control characters for the EDIT instruction and have been assigned for ASCII mode processing so as not to conflict with the corresponding character positions previously assigned in the EBCDIC chart. As these characters are not outside the range as defined in ANSI X3.4 - 1968, they must not appear in external storage media, such as ANSI standard tapes. This presents no

difficulty due to the nature of the EDIT instruction.

- ② The following optional graphics can be substituted in the character set:  
 v for   
 ! for !
- ③ For 63-character printers, the following substitution is made:  
 \ for i
- ④ The lowercase alphabet and indicated graphics are introduced by use of the type 0768-02 printer, which prints a 94-character set.

**Assembler ASCII Character Codes**  
**(American Standard Code for Information Interchange)**

|                                |      | Bit Positions 7, 6, 5 |     |                |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------------------------|------|-----------------------|-----|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|                                |      | 000                   | 001 | 010            | 011 | 100 | 101 | 110 | 111 |
| Bit<br>Positions<br>4, 3, 2, 1 | 0000 | NUL                   | DLE | SP             | 0   | @   | P   | ,   | p   |
|                                | 0001 | SOH                   | DC1 | ! <sup>Ⓢ</sup> | 1   | A   | Q   | a   | q   |
|                                | 0010 | STX                   | DC2 | "              | 2   | B   | R   | b   | r   |
|                                | 0011 | ETX                   | DC3 | #              | 3   | C   | S   | c   | s   |
|                                | 0100 | EOT                   | DC4 | \$             | 4   | D   | T   | d   | t   |
|                                | 0101 | ENQ                   | NAK | %              | 5   | E   | U   | e   | u   |
|                                | 0110 | ACK                   | SYN | &              | 6   | F   | V   | f   | v   |
|                                | 0111 | BEL                   | ETB | '              | 7   | G   | W   | g   | w   |

## Assembler ASCII Character Codes (cont)

(American Standard Code for Information Interchange)

| Bit Positions 7, 6, 5 |    |     |    |   |   |   |   |     |   |
|-----------------------|----|-----|----|---|---|---|---|-----|---|
| 1000                  | BS | CAN | (  | 8 | H | X | h | x   |   |
| 1001                  | HT | EM  | )  | 9 | I | Y | i | y   |   |
| 1010                  | LF | SUB | *  | : | J | Z | j | z   |   |
| 1011                  | VT | ESC | +  | ; | K | [ | k | {   |   |
| 1100                  | FF | FS  | ,  | < | L | \ | l |     | ② |
| 1101                  | CR | GS  | -- | = | M |   | m | }   |   |
| 1110                  | SO | RS  | .  | > | N | ^ | n | ~   |   |
| 1111                  | SI | US  | /  | ? | O | _ | o | DEL |   |

③

④

⑤

## NOTES:

ASCII bits are numbered from the left in descending numerical sequence:

7 6 5 4 3 2 1

- ① The following optional graphics can be substituted in the character set:

┌ for ^

for |

- ② For 63-character printers, the following substitution is made:

\ for |

- ③ Sixty-three printable character set.

- ④ Graphics available by use of the type 0768-02 printer, which prints a 94-character set (DEL is not a graphic).

- ⑤ Ninety-four printable character set.

ACK — Acknowledge  
BEL — Bell  
BS — Backspace  
CAN — Cancel  
CR — Carriage return  
DC1 — Device control 1  
DC2 — Device control 2  
DC3 — Device control 3  
DC4 — Device control 4  
DEL — Delete  
DLE — Data link escape  
DS — Digit select  
EM — End of medium  
ENQ — Enquiry  
EOT — End of transmission  
ESC — Escape  
ETB — End of transmission block  
ETX — End of text  
FF — Form feed

FS — Field separator  
GS — Group separator  
HT — Horizontal tab  
LF — Line field  
NAK — Negative acknowledge  
NUL — Null  
RS — Record separator  
SI — Shift in  
SO — Shift out  
SOH — Start of heading  
SOS — Start of significance  
SP — Space  
STX — Start of text  
SUB — Substitute  
SYN — Synchronous idle  
US — Unit separator  
VT — Vertical tab

## Physical Input/Output Control System

| Label  | Operation | Operand  | Description                     |
|--------|-----------|--|---------------------------------|
| name   | BCW       | device-cmd-code [,data-addr] [,data-flag]<br>[,data-byte-count] [,repl-addr]<br>[,repl-flag] [,repl-byte-count]<br>[,control-flag] | Generates buffer control word   |
| name   | CCB       | PIOCB-name, {BCW-name}<br>{CCW-name}<br>[ , {PUB-entry} ] [ , {error-option} ]<br>0                  X'00                          | Generates command control block |
| name   | CCW       | device-cmd-code [,data-addr]<br>[,flag] [,data-byte-count]   | Generates channel control word  |
| [name] | EXCP      | {CCB-name}<br>(1) [ ,C]  | Executes channel program        |



|        |       |  |  |
|--------|-------|--|--|
| name   | PIOCB | $\left[ \begin{array}{l} \text{FCB-length} \\ \text{MAX} \\ \text{16} \end{array} \right]$   | Generates input/output control block       |
| [name] | RDFCB | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{PIOCB-name} \\ (1) \end{array} \right\}$<br>$\left[ \begin{array}{l} \text{error-addr} \\ (r) \end{array} \right]$ | Reads file control block                   |
| [name] | SWAP  | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{CCB-name} \\ (1) \end{array} \right\}$   | Accesses next physical input/output device |

**NOTE:**

Shaded operands indicate default options.

| Label  | Operation | Operand  | Description  |
|--------|-----------|--|--|
| [name] | WAIT      | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ALL} \\ \text{CCB-name} \end{array} \right\}$ (1)<br><br>$\left[ \cdot \left\{ \text{branch-addr} \right\} \right]$ (15) | Waits for one or all input/output requests to complete     |
| [name] | WAITM     | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{CCB-name-1,} \\ \text{CCB-name-2[,...,CCB-name-n]} \\ \text{list-name} \end{array} \right\}$ (1)                         | Waits for one of several input/output requests to complete |

## Disc Space Management

| Label  | Operation | Operand   | Description  |
|--------|-----------|---|--|
| [name] | ALLOC     | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{FCB-name} \\ \text{filename-addr} \\ (1) \end{array} \right\}$ $\left[ \begin{array}{l} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{error-addr} \\ (r) \end{array} \right\} \\ \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{vol-seq-no, OLD, NOFCB} \\ (0) \end{array} \right\} \end{array} \right]$ | Assigns space to a new disc file or to an existing disc file |
| [name] | EXTEND    | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{filename-addr} \\ (1) \end{array} \right\} \left[ \begin{array}{l} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{error-addr} \\ (r) \end{array} \right\} \\ \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 01 \\ 80 \end{array} \right\} \text{,vol-seq-no} \\ (0) \end{array} \right]$                        | Assigns additional space to an existing disc file            |

| Label    | Operation | Operand   | Description                       |
|----------|-----------|---|-----------------------------------|
| [name]   | OBTAIN    | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{param-list} \\ (1) \end{array} \right\} \left[ \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{error-addr} \\ (r) \end{array} \right\} \right]$ $\left[ \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{vol-seq-no} \\ (1) \end{array} \right\} \right] [,FCBCORE]$ | Accesses VTOC user block          |
| [name]   | RENAME    | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{param-list} \\ (1) \end{array} \right\}$ $\left[ \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{error-addr} \\ (r) \end{array} \right\} \right] \left[ \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{vol-seq-no} \\ (1) \end{array} \right\} \right]$            | Renames a disc file               |
| [symbol] | SCRATCH   | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{FCB-name} \\ (1) \end{array} \right\} \left[ \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{PREFIX} \\ \text{ALL} \\ (0) \end{array} \right\} \right]$ $\left[ \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{error-addr} \\ (r) \end{array} \right\} \right]$    | Releases all or part of disc file |

## NOTE:

Shaded operands indicate default options.

### System Access Technique (SAT)

| Label    | Operation | Operand   | Description                                 |
|----------|-----------|---|---|
| [name]   | CLOSE     | { filename-1 [...,filename-n] }<br>(1)  | Closes disc file                            |
| [symbol] | CNTRL     | { filename } ,code<br>(1)   | Initiates nondata operations on a tape unit |
| filename | DTFPF     | PCA1 = partition-name<br><br>[ .<br>.<br>.<br>PCA7 = partition-name ]<br>[ ,ALINE=YES ]<br>[ ,ERROR=symbol ]<br>[ ,EXTENTS=n ] [ ,FCB=YES ]<br>[ ,LIBUP=YES ] [ ,WAIT=YES ] | Defines partitioned file                    |
| [name]   | GET       | { file-name } , { TCA-name }<br>(1) (0)   | Retrieves next logical record               |

## System Access Technique (SAT)

| Label          | Operation      | Operand  | Description  |
|----------------|----------------|--|--|
| [name]         | OPEN           | { file-name-1 [, ..., file-name-n] }<br>{ (1) }  | Opens disc file  |
| partition-name | PCA            | BLKSIZE=n<br>[,EODADDR=symbol]<br>[,FORMAT=NO]<br>IOAREA1=symbol<br>[,KEYLEN=n] [,LACE=n]<br>[,LBLK=n] [,SEQ=YES]<br>[,SIZE=n] [,UOS=n]<br>[,VERIFY=YES] | Defines partition control appendage                                  |
| [name]         | PUT            | { file-name } , { TCA-name }<br>{ (1) } , { (0) }  | Outputs logical record   |
| [name]         | READE<br>READH | { file-name } , { PCA-name }<br>{ (1) } , { (0) }  | Searches track by key equal<br>Searches track by key equal or higher |
| [name]         | SEEK           | { file-name } , { PCA-name }<br>{ (1) } , { (0) }  | Accesses physical record   |
| [name]         | WAITF          | { file-name }<br>{ (1) }   | Waits for record transfer  |

| Label                  | Operation | Operand   | Description                            |
|------------------------|-----------|---|--|
| <b>Task Management</b> |           |   |  |
| [name]                 | ATTACH    | $\left. \begin{array}{l} \{ \text{ECB-name} \} \\ (1) \end{array} \right\} \left. \begin{array}{l} \{ \text{entry-point-name} \} \\ (0) \end{array} \right\}$<br>$\left[ \left. \begin{array}{l} \{ \text{error-addr} \} \\ (r) \end{array} \right\} \right] [ , n ]$ | Creates and activates additional tasks |
| [name]                 | AWAKE     | $\left[ \left. \begin{array}{l} \{ \text{ECB-name} \} \\ (1) \end{array} \right\} \right]$  | Reactivates existing, nonactive task   |
| [name]                 | CHAP      | $\left. \begin{array}{l} \{ n \} \\ (1) \end{array} \right\}$   | Changes priority of task               |
| [name]                 | DETACH    | $\left. \begin{array}{l} \{ \text{ECB-name} \} \\ (1) \end{array} \right\} , \left. \begin{array}{l} \{ \text{error-addr} \} \\ (r) \end{array} \right\}$   | Terminates task normally               |

## Multitasking (cont)

| Label                       | Operation | Operand   | Description  |
|-----------------------------|-----------|---|--|
| <b>Task Management</b>      |           |   |  |
|                             |           | $\left[ \begin{array}{l} \{ \text{error-addr} \\ (r) \} \end{array} \right] [,n]$   |  |
| [name]                      | ECB       |   | Generates event control block                      |
| [name]                      | TYIELD    |   | Deactivates a task                                 |
| <b>Task Synchronization</b> |           |   |  |
| [symbol]                    | POST      |   | Activates waiting task                             |
| [name]                      | WAIT      | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ECB-name} \\ (1) \end{array} \right\}$  | Waits for task request to complete                 |
| [name]                      | WAITM     | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ECB-name-1,ECB-name-2} \\ [, ..., \text{ECB-name-n}] \\ \text{list-name} \\ (1) \end{array} \right\}$ | Waits for one of several task requests to complete |



Program Management

| Label                 | Operation | Operand  | Description  |
|-----------------------|-----------|--|--|
| <b>Program Loader</b> |           |  |  |
| [name]                | FETCH     | $\left. \begin{array}{l} \{ \text{phase-name} \} \\ (1) \end{array} \right\}$<br>$\left[ \begin{array}{l} \cdot \{ \text{entry-point-name} \} \\ (0) \end{array} \right] [,R]$   | Loads program phase and branches                               |
| [name]                | LOAD      | $\left. \begin{array}{l} \{ \text{phase-name} \} \\ (1) \end{array} \right\} \left[ \begin{array}{l} \{ \text{load-addr} \} \\ (0) \end{array} \right]$<br>$\left[ \begin{array}{l} \cdot \{ \text{error-addr} \} \\ (r) \end{array} \right] [,R]$ | Loads program and returns control                              |
| [name]                | LOADI     | $\left. \begin{array}{l} \{ \text{phase-name} \} \\ (1) \end{array} \right\}, \left. \begin{array}{l} \{ \text{work-area-addr} \} \\ (0) \end{array} \right\}$   | Locates program phase and stores its phase header in work area |

## Program Management

| Label                           | Operation | Operand  | Description   |
|---------------------------------|-----------|--|---|
| <b>Program Loader</b>           |           |  |   |
|                                 |           | $\left[ \begin{array}{l} \{ \text{work-area-length} \} \\ \{ 13 \} \end{array} \right]$ $\left[ \begin{array}{l} \{ \text{error-addr} \} \\ \{ (r) \} \end{array} \right] [,R]$  |   |
| {name}                          | LOADR     | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{phase-name} \\ (1) \end{array} \right\} \left[ \begin{array}{l} \{ \text{load-addr} \} \\ \{ (0) \} \end{array} \right]$ $\left[ \begin{array}{l} \{ \text{error-addr} \} \\ \{ (r) \} \end{array} \right] [,R]$ | Loads program phase, relocates address constants, and returns control |
| <b>Job and Task Termination</b> |           |  |   |
| {name}                          | CANCEL    | $\left[ \begin{array}{l} \{ \text{error-code} \} \\ \{ (0) \} \end{array} \right]$   | Terminates job abnormally   |
| {name}                          | EOJ       |  | Terminates job step normally  |

| Timer Services      |        |  |   |
|---------------------|--------|--|---|
| [name]              | GETIME | [ { M }<br>S ]                                       | Obtains current time and date                     |
| [name]              | SETIME | { time-interval }<br>(1) [,WAIT]<br>[ . { M }<br>S ] | Sets elapsed time counter for the requesting task |
| Island Code Linkage |        |  |   |
| [name]              | EXIT   | { IT<br>OC<br>PC }                                   | Exits from island code subroutine                 |

**NOTE:**

Shaded operands indicate default options.

## Program Management (cont)

| Label                             | Operation | Operand  | Description   |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|--|---|
| <b>Island Code Linkage</b>        |           |  |   |
| [name]                            | STXIT     | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{AB} \\ \text{IT} \\ \text{PC} \end{array} \right\} \left[ \cdot \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{entry-point} \\ (1) \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{save-area} \\ (0) \end{array} \right\} \right]$ | Links island code subroutine when used for program check, abnormal termination, or interval timer island code linkage |
| [name]                            | STXIT     | $\text{OC} \left[ \cdot \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{entry-point,save-area,msg-area,length} \\ (1) \end{array} \right\} \right]$   | Links island code subroutine when used for unsolicited operator communications linkage                                |
| <b>System Information Control</b> |           |  |   |
| [name]                            | GETCOM    | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{to-addr} \\ (1) \end{array} \right\}$  | Retrieves data from job common area   |
| [name]                            | GETINF    | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{PRE} \\ \text{PUB} \\ \text{SIB} \\ \text{TCB} \end{array} \right\} \cdot \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{work-area} \\ (1) \end{array} \right\} \cdot \text{bytes, displacement}$                                      | Retrieves data from system control tables   |
| [name]                            | PUTCOM    | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{from-addr} \\ (1) \end{array} \right\}$  | Places data in job common area  |

| Control Stream Reader |       |  |  |
|-----------------------|-------|--|--|
| [name]                | GETCS | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{input-area} \\ (1) \end{array} \right\} \left[ \begin{array}{l} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{number-of-records} \\ 0 \\ (1) \end{array} \right\} \\ \left[ \begin{array}{l} \left\{ \text{error-addr} \right\} \\ (r) \end{array} \right] \end{array} \right]$     | Retrieves embedded data file submitted in job control stream |
| [name]                | SETCS | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{NEXT} \\ \text{data-set-no} \\ \text{pointer} \\ (1) \end{array} \right\} \left[ \begin{array}{l} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} R \\ S \end{array} \right\} \\ \left[ \begin{array}{l} \left\{ \text{error-addr} \right\} \\ (r) \end{array} \right] \end{array} \right]$ | Resets pointer to embedded data file                         |

## NOTE:

Shaded operands indicate default options.

| Label                   | Operation | Operand  | Description   |
|-------------------------|-----------|--|---|
| <b>Storage Displays</b> |           |  |   |
| [name]                  | DUMP      | $\left[ \begin{array}{l} \{ \text{completion-code} \} \\ (0) \end{array} \right]$  | Prints out job in main storage and terminates job step  |
| [name]                  | SNAP      | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{start-addr-1, end-addr-1} \\ \dots, \text{start-addr-n, end-addr-n} \\ (1) \end{array} \right\}$ | Prints out portions of main storage and returns control |

### Message Retrieval, Logging, and Display

| Label    | Operation | Operand   | Description                                |
|----------|-----------|---|--|
| [name]   | GETMSG    | $\left. \begin{array}{l} \left\{ \text{buff-addr-1} \right\} \\ (1) \end{array} \right\} \left[ \begin{array}{l} \left\{ \text{msg-length} \right\} \\ (0) \\ 60 \end{array} \right]$ $\left[ \begin{array}{l} \left\{ \text{error-addr} \right\} \\ (r)_3 \end{array} \right] \left[ \begin{array}{l} \text{not} \\ \text{applicable} \end{array} \right]$ $\left[ \begin{array}{l} \left\{ \text{buff-addr-2} \right\} \\ (r)_4 \end{array} \right] \left[ \begin{array}{l} \left\{ \text{buff-length-2} \right\} \\ (r)_5 \end{array} \right]$ | Retrieves message from canned message file |
| [symbol] | WTL       | $\left\{ \text{buff-addr} \right\} \left[ \begin{array}{l} \left\{ \text{msg-length} \right\} \\ (0) \\ 60 \end{array} \right]$ $\left[ \begin{array}{l} \left\{ \text{error-addr} \right\} \\ (r)_3 \end{array} \right]$   | Writes message to the system log file      |

## Message Retrieval, Logging, and Display (cont)

| Label    | Operation | Operand   | Description  |
|----------|-----------|---|--|
| [symbol] | WTLD      | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{buff-addr-1} \\ (1) \end{array} \right\} \left[ \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{msg-length} \\ (0) \\ 60 \end{array} \right\} \right]$ $\left[ \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{error-addr} \\ (r)_3 \end{array} \right\} \right]$ $\left[ \text{,REPLY} \right] \left[ \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{buff-addr-2} \\ (r)_4 \end{array} \right\} \right]$ $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{buff-length-2} \\ (r)_5 \end{array} \right\} \right]$ | Writes message into system log file after displaying on system console |

## NOTE:

Shaded operands indicate default options.



## User-Operator Communications

| Label                          | Operation | Operand   | Description   |
|--------------------------------|-----------|---|---|
| [symbol]                       | OPR       | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{buff-addr-1} \\ (1) \end{array} \right\} \cdot \left[ \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{msg-length} \\ (0) \\ 60 \end{array} \right\} \right]$<br>$\cdot \left[ \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{error-addr} \\ (r)_3 \end{array} \right\} \right]$<br>$[\text{,REPLY}], \left[ \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{buff-addr-2} \\ (r)_4 \end{array} \right\} \right]$<br>$\left[ \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{buff-length-2} \\ (r)_5 \\ 60 \end{array} \right\} \right]$ | Displays message to operator on system console      |
| <b>Tape SAT File Interface</b> |           |   |   |
| filename                       | SAT       | TCA=TCA-name<br>[,CKPTREC=YES]<br>[,ERROR=error-addr]<br>[,FCB=YES]<br>[,WAIT=YES]  | Defines a magnetic tape file to be processed by SAT |

| Label                          | Operation | Operand   | Description  |
|--------------------------------|-----------|---|--|
| <b>Tape SAT File Interface</b> |           |   |  |
| TCA-name                       | TCA       | IOAREA1=area-name<br>,BLKSIZE=n<br>[ ,CLRW= { NORWD }<br>RWD } ]<br>[ ,EOFADDR=end-of-data-error ]<br>[ ,FILABL= { STD<br>NSTD }<br>NO } ]<br>[ ,LBLK=n ]<br>[ ,OPRW=NORWD ]<br>[ ,READ= { FORWARD }<br>BACK } ]<br>[ ,REWIND= { UNLOAD }<br>NORWD } ]<br>[ ,TPMARK=NO ]<br>[ ,TYPEFLE=OUTPUT ] | Defines the logical attributes of a magnetic tape file to be processed by TSAT |

| Program Linkage |                       |   |   |
|-----------------|-----------------------|---|---|
| [symbol]        | { CALL }<br>{ VCALL } | { entry-point }<br>(15)<br>[ { (param-1,...,param-n) }<br>{ list-address }<br>(1) ]                                       | Pass control from a program to a specified entry point in another program |
| [symbol]        | RETURN                | [(r1,r2)] [,T]<br>[ ,SA= { savearea-name }<br>* ]   | Marks the exit point of the called program                                |
| [symbol]        | SAVE                  | [(r1,r2)] [,T]<br>[ ,COVER= { <sup>r</sup> (r1,r2,...,rn) } ]<br>[ ,COVADR= { base-addr }<br>* ]<br>[ ,SA=savearea-name ] | Marks the entry point of the called program                               |

**NOTE:**

Shaded operands indicate default options.

## User-Operator Communications (cont)

| Label                      | Operation | Operand  | Description  |
|----------------------------|-----------|--|--|
| <b>Checkpoint Facility</b> |           |  |  |
| [symbol]                   | CHKPT     | filename<br>[,restart-addr]<br>[,list-name]<br>[,error-addr] | Writes a series of checkpoint records to a specified checkpoint file |
| filename                   | DDCPF     |  | Defines a disc file to which checkpoint records are to be written    |
| [symbol]                   | DCPOPEN   | { filename }<br>(1)  | Opens a disc checkpoint file defined by a DDCPF macro instruction    |
| [symbol]                   | DCPCLS    | { filename }<br>(1)  | Closes a disc checkpoint file defined by a DDCPF macro instruction   |

|           |       |   |                                 |
|-----------|-------|---|---------------------------------|
| list-name | DCFLT | <pre>       { (disc-PIOCB-1)         { (tape-PIOCB-1,tmc-1,bc-1) }     [ { ,(...),(disc-PIOCB-n)       { (.....),(tape-PIOCB-n,tmc-n,bc-n) } } ] </pre> | Generates a table of IOCS files |
|-----------|-------|---|---------------------------------|

| Label $\Delta$ Operation $\Delta$ Operand  | Description   |
|--|---|
| //[symbol] ALTER [phase-name] [,address] [,change] $\left[ \begin{array}{l} \{ \text{RESET} \} \\ \{ \text{ORG} \} \end{array} \right]$  | Introduces load module alterations at execution time                        |
| //[symbol] CAT Ifdname [,catpw] [,SCR] [,GEN=nn]   | Causes a file to be cataloged   |
| //[symbol] CR  | Allows input from card reader to be inserted in control stream              |
| //ignored DATA FILEID= file-identifier   | Loads card data to a spool file   |
| //[symbol] DECAT Ifdname [,catpw] [,SCR] [,GEN]  | Causes a file to be removed from the catalog                                |
| //[symbol] DVC $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{nnn} \\ \text{RES} \\ \text{RUN} \end{array} \right\} \left[ \begin{array}{l} \{ \text{addr} \\ \text{ALT} \\ \text{IGNORE} \\ \text{OPT} \} \end{array} \right]$ | Requests assignment of peripheral devices to a job                          |
| //[symbol] DST dest-1 [,dest-2, ..., dest-n]   | Supplies the destination identification of a remote device for spool output |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <pre>//[symbol] EQU lun-1,type-1[,lun-2,type-2,...,lun-n,type-n]</pre>  | <p>Equates logical unit numbers to specific code for device type</p>  |
| <pre>//[symbol] EXEC program-name { library-name<br/>,\$Y\$RUN<br/>,\$Y\$L0D } [,switch-priority]</pre>   | <p>Provides the name of the load module to be executed</p>  |
| <pre>//[symbol] EXT { DA<br/>IS<br/>NI<br/>SQ<br/>ST<br/>nn(id) } { C<br/>CF<br/>F } { inc<br/>0<br/>1 }<br/><br/>{ [ { addr<br/>BLK<br/>CYL<br/>PRI<br/>SUB } [ { mi<br/>(bi[,ai])<br/>pi%[,ci]) } ] [ { mj<br/>(bj[,aj])<br/>pj%[,cj]) } ] ... ] [,OLD] }</pre> | <p>Obtains disc space; provides information needed to create new files or extend existing files stored on discs</p> |





|   |   |
|---|---|
| <pre>//[symbol] JSET      value</pre>   | <p>Assigns local status to a set symbol</p>   |
| <pre>//[symbol] LBL { file-identifier } [ { file-serial-number }                 'file-identifier' [ { VCHECK                 [,expiration-date] [,creation-date]                 [ { file-sequence-number } ] [ { generation-number } ] [ { version-number } ]</pre>   | <p>Supplies label information for files on disc and tape volumes for use by data management</p> |
| <pre>//[symbol] LBL { [qual/] levelid-1 [ .levelid-2... [.levelid-n] [ { nn } ] [(rpw/wpw)] }                 ' [qual/] levelid-1 [ .levelid-2... [.levelid-n] [ { nn } ] [(rpw/wpw)] '                 [,expiration-date] [,creation-date]                 [ { file-sequence-number } ] [ { generation-number } ] [ { version-number } ]</pre> | <p>Supplies file catalog information for files on disc and tape volumes</p>                     |

| Label $\Delta$ Operation $\Delta$ Operand  | Description   |
|--|---|
| <pre>//[symbol] LCB { C'char-string-1'                   X'hex-string-1'                 }                 [ { C'char-string-2'                     X'hex-string-2' } ..... { C'char-string-n'   X'hex-string-n' } ]                 [,NUMBCHAR=n] [ ,CARTID= { C'c'  X'aa' } ]                 [ ,SPACE= { C'c'                              X'aa'                              X'40' } ] [ ,TYPE= { 0773   0768   0770 } ] [ ,MISM= { IGNORE  REPORT } ]                 [ ,DUAL= { C'ababab'                            C'cccc'                            X'yyyyyyyy'                            X'xyyxyxyyxyyxyy' } ]                 [ ,MISMCHAR= { C'c'                                X'aa'                                X'40' } ] [ ,CARTNAME=symbol] [ NAME=stand]</pre> | Allows overriding of SYSGEN load code buffer parameters |

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <pre>//[symbol] LFD { filename [ { n } ]                  *filename [ { 8 } ] } [ { ACCEPT                                    EXTEND                                    INIT                                    RELOD } ]</pre>        | <p>Links file information in control stream with data management file definition</p>       |
| <pre>//[symbol] MTC lfdname, { BB,nn                           BM,nn                           FB,nn                           FM,nn                           WM,nn                           RL                           RU }</pre> | <p>Positions tape volumes prior to or after the execution of a job step</p>                |
| <pre>//[symbol] NOP</pre>  | <p>Inserts labels to be used as targets of branch statements</p>                           |
| <pre>//[symbol] OPR comment-line ①</pre>   | <p>Displays messages at the system console</p>   |
| <pre>//[symbol] OPTION p-1 [, ..., p-n] [ BOF,DOF,DUMP,GO,JOBDUMP,                                      LINK,NODUMP,REPEAT,                                      SCAN,SIG,SUB,SYSDUMP,TRACE,XUF ] ②</pre>                              | <p>Allows user to specify certain optional software features and operating environment</p> |

| Label $\Delta$ Operation $\Delta$ Operand   | Description  |
|---|--|
| //[symbol] PARAM operand-1, ..., operand-n  | Makes available to user program parameters required at job step execution time |
| //[symbol] QUAL qualifier   | Appends a qualifier to subsequent file identifiers in the job                  |
| //[symbol] RST file-name, checkpoint-id, number<br><br>[ ,jobname[ (rename) ] [ ,pri ] ]<br><br>[ ,key-1=val-1, ..., key-n=val-n ]              | Restarts a program from a checkpoint   |
| //[symbol] RUN jobname[(rename) ] [ ,pri ]<br><br>[ ,key-1=val-1, ..., key-n=val-n ]  | Initiates the named job  |
| //[symbol] SCR Ifdname $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{DATE [ ,yyddd]} \\ \text{EXT, extent-number} \\ \text{PRE [ ,aaaa]} \end{array} \right\}$ | Scratches files and extents  |

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <pre> //[symbol] SET DATE,yy/mm/dd[,t-date] [,d-date]  //[symbol] SET UPSI,switch-setting  //[symbol] SET COMREG,char-string </pre>  | <p>Sets or modifies date field, user program switch indicator, or communications region in the job preamble</p>  |
| <pre> //[symbol] SFT module-1[,...,module-n] </pre>  | <p>Specifies data management common code modules or symbionts supporting user interfaces and required by job</p> |
| <pre> //[symbol] SKIP target-label[,mask] </pre>   | <p>Identifies the target control statement of a branch control statement</p>                                     |
| <pre> //[symbol] SPL { HOLD                 DUMP                 RETAIN } [,nXm] [ { no-cop                 1 } ] [ { no-skpcode                 7 } ]  [ { max-rec   5000 } ] [,forms] </pre> | <p>Controls the spool output</p>   |

| Label $\Delta$ Operation $\Delta$ Operand   | Description   |
|---|---|
| <pre> //[symbol] VFB LENGTH=lines            [,DENSITY={ 6 } ] [FORMNAME=symbol]            [,TYPE={ 9300                     0768                     0770                     0773 } ] [,HP={ n } ]            [,OVf=(line-1,...,line-n)] [,OVf2=(line-1,...,line-n)]            [,CD1-(line-1,...,line-n0),...[,CD15=(line-1,...,line-n)] </pre> | <p>Overrides system vertical format buffer</p>  |
| <pre> //[symbol] VOL { C                 CMcc                 Mcc                 SCR                 volsn-1 { (S)                         (NS)                         (NOV)                         (PREP) } }                 volsn-2 { (S)                         (NS) } } </pre>   | <p>Supplies volume serial numbers of data and program volumes to be accessed by the job</p> |

$$\left[ \left\{ \text{vol sn-2} \left[ \begin{array}{c} \text{(S)} \\ \text{(NS)} \end{array} \right] \right\} \dots \right]$$

|      |               |
|------|---------------|
| / \$ | Start of data |
| / *  | End of data   |
| / &  | End of job    |

NOTES:

1. If comment includes embedded blanks, it must be enclosed by apostrophes.
2. Parameters inside the brackets may be specified in any order or combination for  $p_1^n \dots p_n^u$  except the REPEAT parameter should not be used when LINK is used with GO.

### Characters Used To Specify Mode Setting on VOL Statement

| Used with UNISERVO 12/16 Magnetic Tape Volumes |     |                |        |                   |                 |
|--|-----|----------------|--------|-------------------|-----------------|
| Tape   | cc  | Bytes per Inch | Parity | Translate Feature | Convert Feature |
| 7-track  | 10  | 200            | Odd    | Off               | On              |
|  | 20  | 200            | Even   | Off               | Off             |
|  | 28  | 200            | Even   | On                | Off             |
|  | 30  | 200            | Odd    | Off               | Off             |
|  | 38  | 200            | Odd    | On                | Off             |
|  | 50  | 556            | Odd    | Off               | On              |
|  | 60  | 556            | Even   | Off               | Off             |
|  | 68  | 556            | Even   | On                | Off             |
|  | 70  | 556            | Odd    | Off               | Off             |
|  | 78  | 556            | Odd    | On                | Off             |
|  | 90  | 800            | Odd    | Off               | On              |
|  | A0  | 800            | Even   | Off               | Off             |
|  | A8  | 800            | Even   | On                | Off             |
|  | B0  | 800            | Odd    | Off               | Off             |
| B8   | 800 | Odd            | On     | Off               |                 |
| 9-track  | C8  | 800            | Odd    | Off               | Off             |
|  | C0* | 1600           | Odd    | Off               | Off             |



**Characters Used To Specify Mode Setting on VOL Statement (cont)**

| Used with UNISERVO VI-C Magnetic Tape Volumes |    |                |        |                   |                 |
|---|----|----------------|--------|-------------------|-----------------|
| Tape  | cc | Bytes per Inch | Parity | Translate Feature | Convert Feature |
| 7-track                                       | 10 | 200            | Odd    |                   | On              |
|   | 20 | 200            | Even   |                   | Off             |
|   | 30 | 200            | Odd    |                   | Off             |
|   | 50 | 556            | Odd    |                   | On              |
|   | 60 | 556            | Even   |                   | Off             |
|   | 70 | 556            | Odd    |                   | Off             |
|   | 90 | 800            | Odd    |                   | On              |
|   | A0 | 800            | Even   |                   | Off             |
|   | B0 | 800            | Odd    |                   | Off             |
| 9-track                                       | C0 | 800            | Odd    |                   | Off             |

\*Also applies to the UNISERVO 20 Magnetic Tape Subsystem

**NOTE:**

The mode always must be specified for tape devices with phase-encoded capability.



$$\left[ \text{EXT} = \left( \left[ \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{DA} \\ \text{IS} \\ \text{nn(id)} \\ \text{SQ} \\ \text{ST} \end{array} \right\} \right] \left[ \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{C} \\ \text{CF} \\ \text{F} \end{array} \right\} \right] \left[ \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{inc} \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{array} \right\} \right] \left[ \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{addr} \\ \text{BLK} \\ \text{CYL} \\ \text{OLD} \\ \text{PRI} \\ \text{SUB} \end{array} \right\} \right] \right. \right. \\ \left. \left. \left[ \left\{ \begin{array}{c} (\text{bi}[,ai]) \\ \text{mi} \\ (\text{pi}\%[,ci]) \end{array} \right\} \right] \left[ \left\{ \begin{array}{c} (\text{bj}[,aj]) \\ \text{mj} \\ (\text{pj}\%[,cj]) \end{array} \right\} \right] \dots \right] \left[ \text{,OLD} \right] \right)$$

$$\begin{aligned} & //[\text{symbol}] \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ASM} \\ \text{ASML} \\ \text{ASMLG} \end{array} \right\} \left[ \text{PRNTR} = \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{lun} \\ 20 \end{array} \right\} \right] \left[ \text{,IN} = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} (\text{vol-ser-no,label}) \\ (\text{RES}) \\ (\text{RES,label}) \\ (\text{RUN,label}) \end{array} \right\} \right] \\ & \left[ \text{,OUT} = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} (\text{vol-ser-no,label}) \\ (\text{RES,label}) \\ (\text{RUN,label}) \\ (\text{N}) \\ (\text{RUN,SYSRUN}) \end{array} \right\} \right] \end{aligned}$$

Generates the job control statements needed to run the assembler language translator

| Label $\Delta$ Operation $\Delta$ Operand  | Description   |
|--|---|
| <p>(cont)</p> <p>[ ,LIN= ( { vol-ser-no-1,label-1 } [ { vol-ser-no-2,label-2 } ] ) ]</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">N</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">RES,SYSMAC</p> <p>[ ,COPY= ( { vol-ser-no-1,label-1 } [ { vol-ser-no-2,label-2 } ] ) ]</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">N</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">RES,SYSSRC</p> <p>[ ,LST= { N } ]</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">NC</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">ND</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">(NC,ND)</p> <p>[ ,SCR1= { vol-ser-no } ]</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">RES</p> <p>[ ,SCR2= { vol-ser-no } ]</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">RUN</p> <p>[ ,ALTLOD= { (vol-ser-no,label) } ]</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">(RES,SY\$LOD)</p> | <p>Generates the job control statements needed to run the assembler language translator</p> |

//[symbol] {
   
 COBOLB
   
 COBOLBL
   
 COBOLBLG
   
 COBOL
   
 COBOLL
   
 COBOLLG
 }

[ PRNTR= { lun } ] [ ,IN= { (vol-ser-no,label) } ]

[ ,OBJ= { (vol-ser-no,label) } ]

[ ,LIN= { (vol-ser-no,label) } ]

[ ,OUT=(p-1,...,p-n) ] [ ,LST=p-1,...,p-n]

[ ,SCR1= { vol-ser-no } ] [ ,SCR2= { vol-ser-no } ]

[ ,SCR3= { vol-ser-no } ]

[ ,ALTOD= { (vol-ser-no label) } ]

Generates the job control statements needed to run the COBOL language translator

| Label $\Delta$ Operation $\Delta$ Operand  | Description  |
|--|--|
| $//[\text{symbol}] \text{DVCVOL} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{vol-ser-no} \\ \text{RES} \\ \text{RUN} \end{array} \right\} [,\text{lun}]$  | Assigns the same logical unit number to a disc volume having different files used in a job |
| $//[\text{symbol}] \text{DVCVTP} \text{vol-ser-no} [,\text{lun}]$  | Assigns the same logical unit number to a tape volume having different files used in a job |
| $//[\text{symbol}] \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{FORT} \\ \text{FORTL} \\ \text{FORTLG} \end{array} \right\} \left[ \text{PRNTR} = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{lun} \\ \text{20} \end{array} \right\} \right] \left[ ,\text{IN} = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} (\text{vol-ser-no},\text{label}) \\ (\text{RES}) \\ (\text{RES},\text{label}) \\ (\text{RUN},\text{label}) \end{array} \right\} \right]$<br>$\left[ ,\text{OUT} = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} (\text{vol-ser-no},\text{label}) \\ (\text{RES},\text{label}) \\ (\text{RUN},\text{label}) \\ \text{NO} \\ (\text{RUN},\text{SYSRUN}) \end{array} \right\} \right] [,\text{LST}=\text{k}]$<br>$\left[ ,\text{SCR1} = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{vol-ser-no} \\ \text{RES} \end{array} \right\} \right] \left[ ,\text{ALTLOD} = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} (\text{vol-ser-no},\text{label}) \\ (\text{RES},\text{SYSLOD}) \end{array} \right\} \right]$ | Generates the job control statements needed to run the FORTRAN language translator         |

```

//[symbol] { LINK }
           { LINKG } [input-module-name] [ ,PRNTR= { lun } ]
                                     { 20 } ]
           [ ,IN= { (vol-ser-no,label) }
                { (RES) }
                { (RES,label) }
                { (RUN,label) }
                { (RUN,$SY$RUN) } ]
           [ ,OUT= { (vol-ser-no,label) }
                 { (RES,label) }
                 { (RUN,label) }
                 { (N) }
                 { (RUN,$SY$RUN) } ]
           [ ,RLIB= { (vol-ser-no,label) }
                  { (RES,label) }
                  { (RUN,label) } ]
           [ ,ALIB= { (vol-ser-no,label) }
                  { (RES,label) }
                  { (RUN,label) } ]
           [ ,SCR1= { vol-ser-no } ] [ ,STD= { YES } ]
                { RES }              { NO } ]
           [ ,ALTLOD=(vol-ser-no,label) ]

```

Generates the job control statements needed to execute the linkage editor

| Label $\Delta$ Operation $\Delta$ Operand   | Description   |
|---|---|
| <p> <math display="block">//[symbol] \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{RPG} \\ \text{RPGL} \\ \text{RPGLG} \end{array} \right\} \left[ \text{PRNTR} = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{lun} \\ \text{20} \end{array} \right\} \right]</math> </p> <p> <math display="block">\left[ ,IN = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} (\text{vol-ser-no,label}) \\ (\text{RES}) \\ (\text{RES,label}) \\ (\text{RUN,label}) \end{array} \right\} \right]</math> </p> <p> <math display="block">\left[ ,OUT = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} (\text{vol-ser-no,label}) \\ (\text{RES,label}) \\ (\text{RUN,label}) \\ (\text{N}) \\ (\text{RUN,\$Y\$RUN}) \end{array} \right\} \right]</math> </p> <p> <math display="block">\left[ ,LST = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{K} \\ \text{M} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{S} \end{array} \right\} \right]</math> </p> | <p>Generates the job control statements needed to run the RPG language translator</p> |



[,SCR1= { vol-ser-no }  
RES ] [ ,SCR2= { vol-ser-no }  
RUN ]

//ignored UDT IN= ( { vol-ser-no }  
RES ,label [ , { noext }  
RUN 8 ] [,ACCEPT] )

,OUT=(vol-ser-no,label) [ ,PRNTR= { lun }  
20 ]

[,PUNCH=YES] [,COMPARE=YES]

Generates the job control statements for the device assignment sets needed by the data utility routine to copy or compare a disc file to a tape file

| Label $\Delta$ Operation $\Delta$ Operand  | Description   |
|--|---|
| <p>// ignored UDD IN= <math>\left( \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{vol-ser-no} \\ \text{RES} \\ \text{RUN} \end{array} \right\} , \text{label} \left[ , \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{noext} \\ \text{8} \end{array} \right\} \right] \left[ , \text{ACCEPT} \right] \right)</math></p> <p>,OUT= <math>\left( \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{vol-ser-no} \\ \text{RES} \\ \text{RUN} \end{array} \right\} , \text{label} \left[ , \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{noext} \\ \text{8} \end{array} \right\} \right] \left[ , \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ACCEPT} \\ \text{EXTEND} \\ \text{INIT} \\ \text{RELOD} \end{array} \right\} \right] \right)</math></p> <p><math>\left[ , \text{PRNTR} = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{lun} \\ \text{20} \end{array} \right\} \right] \left[ , \text{PUNCH} = \text{YES} \right] \left[ , \text{COMPARE} = \text{YES} \right]</math></p> <p><math>\left[ , \text{EXT} = \left( \left[ \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{DA} \\ \text{IS} \\ \text{SQ} \\ \text{ST} \\ \text{nn(id)} \end{array} \right\} \right] \left[ , \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{C} \\ \text{CF} \\ \text{F} \end{array} \right\} \right] \left[ , \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{inc} \\ \text{0} \\ \text{1} \end{array} \right\} \right] \left[ \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{addr} \\ \text{BLK} \\ \text{CYL} \\ \text{OLD} \\ \text{PRI} \\ \text{SUB} \end{array} \right\} \right] \right)</math></p> | <p>Generates the job control statements for the device assignment sets needed by the data utility routine to copy or compare one disc file to another disc file</p> |

$$\left[ \left. \left. \left. \left. \left. \begin{matrix} m_i \\ (b_i[,a_i]) \\ (p_i\%[,c_i]) \end{matrix} \right\} \right\} \right\} \left. \left. \left. \left. \left. \begin{matrix} m_j \\ (b_j[,a_j]) \\ (p_j\%[,c_j]) \end{matrix} \right\} \right\} \dots \right\} \right\} [ ,OLD ] \right]$$

//ignored UTD IN=(vol-ser-no,label),

$$OUT = \left( \left. \left. \left. \begin{matrix} vol-ser-no \\ RES \\ RUN \end{matrix} \right\} \right\} ,label \left[ , \left. \left. \left. \begin{matrix} noext \\ 8 \end{matrix} \right\} \right\} \right] \left[ \left. \left. \left. \begin{matrix} ACCEPT \\ EXTEND \\ INIT \\ RELOD \end{matrix} \right\} \right\} \right]$$

$$\left[ ,PRNTR = \left. \left. \left. \begin{matrix} lun \\ 20 \end{matrix} \right\} \right\} \right] [ ,PUNCH=YES ] [ ,COMPARE=YES ]$$

$$\left[ ,EXT = \left( \left[ \left. \left. \left. \begin{matrix} DA \\ IS \\ SQ \\ ST \\ nn(id) \end{matrix} \right\} \right\} \right] \left[ , \left. \left. \left. \begin{matrix} C \\ CF \\ F \end{matrix} \right\} \right\} \right] \left[ , \left. \left. \left. \begin{matrix} inc \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{matrix} \right\} \right\} \right] \left[ \left. \left. \left. \begin{matrix} addr \\ BLK \\ CYL \\ OLD \\ PRI \\ SUB \end{matrix} \right\} \right\} \right]$$

Generates the job control statements for the device assignment set needed by the data utility routine to copy or compare a tape file to a disc file



| Label    | Operation | Operand  | Description  |
|----------|-----------|--|--|
| [symbol] | PROC      | [pos] $\left[ \cdot \left\{ \begin{matrix} n \\ 0 \end{matrix} \right\} \right] [ \cdot k_1, \dots, k_n ]$ | Signals start of procedure definition                    |
| symbol   | NAME      | parameter  | Supplies name by which procedure is referenced or called |
| [symbol] | END       |  | Indicates end of procedure definition                    |

For sense byte information see the 90/30 I/O sense data byte definitions summary, UP-8176 (current version).

